

REPORT UPON THE  
SUPPRESSION OF THE  
REBELLION  
1885









Illustrating the use of the  
Canadian Pacific Railway in the movement of  
Troops to quell the  
North-West Troubles in 1885.

---

*By permission of the Can. P. R'y Co.*

Illustrating the use of the  
Canadian Pacific Railway in the movement of  
Troops to quell the  
North-West Troubles in 1885.

*By permission of the Can. P. R'y Co.*

Winnipeg Cavalry, 36  
Winnipeg Field Battery, 62  
Winnipeg Light Inf'y., 327  
90 Batt., 314  
Winnipeg Inf. (91st Bn.), 432

"A" Battery, 111  
9th Batt., 232  
Cavalry School, 48

65th Batt., 340  
Montreal Gar. Art'y, 296

B. Battery,  
Midland P.

A map of the Erie Canal area. The canal is shown as a dashed line running from the top left towards the bottom right. It is labeled "ERIE CANAL" in large, bold, capital letters. Above the canal, the word "CENTRAL" is partially visible. To the left of the canal, the word "step" is partially visible. The map shows the canal's path through a landscape with some hills and water bodies.

LAKE ERIE

Gov. Gen. Body Guard, 81

\_\_\_\_\_

	MILES.		MILES.
HALIFAX TO WINNIPEG - - -	2561	EDMONTON TO ST. ALBERT - -	9
WINNIPEG TO QU'APPELLE - -	323	EDMONTON TO CALGARY - - -	194
QU'APPELLE TO FORT QU'APPELLE	19		
FY. QU'APPELLE TO TOUCHWOOD -	46	BATTLEFORD TO SWIFT CURRENT	200
TOUCHWOOD TO HUMOLDT - - -	78		
HUMBOLDT TO CLARK'S CROSSING	55	BATTLEFORD TO FORT PITT - -	93
CLARK'S CROSSING TO BATTLEFORD	85		
BATTLEFORD TO ELEANOR - - -	76	FORT PITT TO VICTORIA - - -	129
ELEANOR TO EDMONTON - - -	178		
	592	VICTORIA TO SASKATCHEWAN - -	54
CLARK'S CROSSING TO STOBART	60		
STOBART TO PRINCE ALBERT - -	21	SASKATCHEWAN TO EDMONTON -	20
	81		296

TABLE OF	
COMPARATIVE DISTANCES,	
	STATUTE MILES.
MAIN LINE—MONTREAL TO PORT MOODY, ALL RAIL ROUTE, - - -	2,895
<hr/>	
FROM NEW YORK TO PORT MOODY, VIA BROCKVILLE AND CAN. PAC. R'Y, - -	3,155
FROM NEW YORK TO SAN FRANCISCO, VIA CENTRAL AND UNION PACIFIC RAILWAYS, AND SHORTEST CONNECTING LINES THROUGH THE UNITED STATES, - - -	3,331
FROM LIVERPOOL TO MONTREAL, - -	3,043
FROM LIVERPOOL TO NEW YORK, - -	3,431
FROM LIVERPOOL TO PORT MOODY, VIA MONTREAL AND CAN. PAC. R'Y, - -	5,938
FROM LIVERPOOL TO SAN FRANCISCO, VIA SHORTEST CONNECTING LINES IN THE UNITED STATES, - - -	6,762
FROM LIVERPOOL TO YOKOHAMA (JAPAN) VIA MONTREAL AND CAN. PAC. R'Y, - -	10,974
FROM LIVERPOOL TO YOKOHAMA (JAPAN) VIA NEW YORK AND SAN FRANCISCO, - -	11,990

REFERENCES.

(2) INDIAN RESERVATIONS.  
TROOPS FOLLOWED BY TROOPS.

TRAIL FOLLOWED BY MAJ. GEN. MIDDLETON'S COLUMN.  
" " " " STRANGE'S COLUMN.  
" " LT.-COL. OTTER'S COLUMN.  
MOUNTED POLICE.

PLACES WHERE ENGAGEMENTS TOOK PLACE.  
PLACES WHERE TROOPS WERE STATIONED OR LOCAL COMP.  
AUTHORIZED.

AMBULANCES AND HOSPITALS.



[The following extracts from newspaper reports may be found of interest.]

## THE NORTH-WEST FIELD FORCES

1885

Corps ordered from Ontario, Quebec and Nova Scotia for active service in the North-West, forwarded via Canadian Pacific Railway round North Shore of Lake Superior.

CORPS TAKEN FROM EXISTING ACTIVE MILITIA.	HEAD QUARTERS.	COMMANDING OFFICER.	CALLED OUT 1885.	LEFT HEADQUARTERS FOR NORTH-WEST, 1885.	ARRIVAL AT WINNIPEG, 1885.	STRENGTH.			
						OFFICERS.	N. C. OFFICERS AND MEN.	HORSES.	GUNS.
Regiment of Canadian Artillery :—									
“A” Battery....	Quebec...	{ Lt-Col. Montizambert..	March 27	March 28...	April 5....	4	107	9	2
“B” Battery....	Kingston..		do.	do.	do. ....	8	106	18	2
Infantry School Corps									
“C” Company....	Toronto...	{ Lt-Col. Otter.....	March 27	March 20...	April 7....	5	85		
2nd Battalion....	do. ....		do.	do.	do. ....	18	257		
10th Battalion....	do. ....		do.	do.	April 8....	17	250		
Midland Battalion....	Kingston..	Lt-Col. A. Williams, M.P.	March 28...	April 6....	April 14...	34	342		
York and Simcoe Batt.	Toronto...	Lt-Col. O'Brien, M.P....	March 30...	April 2....	April 10...	27	342		
Governor-General's Foot Guards....	Ottawa...	Capt. Todd.....	March 30...	March 31...	April 8....	3	48		
One Comp'y Sharpshooters.....									
7th Battalion....	London...	Lt-Col. W. Williams....	March 31...	April 7....	April 15...	20	237		
Governor-General's Body Guard....	Toronto...	Lt-Col. Denison.....	April 1....	April 6....	April 15...	8	73	72	
65th Battalion....	Montreal..	Lt-Col. Ouimet, M.P. ....	March 27...	April 2....	April 10...	23	317		
9th Battalion....	Quebec...	Lt-Col. Amyot, M.P....	March 31...	April 2....	April 12...	28	204		
Cavalry School Corps									
“A” Troop....	Quebec...	Lt-Col. Turnbull.....	April 10...	April 11...	April 19...	3	45	33	
Halifax Provisional Battalion....	Halifax...	Lt-Col. Bremner.....	March 31...	April 11...	April 22...	32	349		
Gatling Battery....						1	4	9	2
Montreal Gar. Artilly.	Montreal..	Lt-Col. Oswald.....	April 30...	May 11....	May 20....	20	276		
						251	3042	141	6

Corps on service in the North-West in addition to those sent from Ontario, Quebec, and Nova Scotia.

CORPS	HEADQUARTERS.	OFFICER COMMANDING.	STRENGTH.			
			OFFICERS.	N. C. OFFICERS AND MEN.	HORSES.	GUNS.
Cavalry Troop.....	Winnipeg	Captain Knight.....	1	35	36	
Field Battery.....	Winnipeg..	Major Jarvis.....	3	59	18	2
Winnipeg Light Infantry....	Winnipeg	Lt-Col. O. Smith.....	29	298		
90th Battalion Rifles.....	Winnipeg	Lt-Col. Mackeand.....	24	290		
Winnipeg Infantry Battalion	Winnipeg	Lt-Col. Thos. Scott, M.P....	24	408		
Boulton's Scouts.....	With General	Major Boulton.....	5	108	113	
D.L.S. Scouts.....	Qu'Appelle	Captain J. S. Dennis.....	3	50	53	
Moose Mountain Scouts...	South of Qu'Appelle	Captain White.....	3	51	54	
Rocky Mountain Rangers...	Calgary and Fort McLeod	Captain J. Stewart.....	4	150	154	
Yorkton Company.....	Yorkton...	Major T. C. Watson.....	1	63		
Battleford Rifle Company...	Battleford	Captain Edward A Nash....	3	51		
			100	1563	428	2
Horses purchased for Gatling Guns.....					9	
Horses purchased for Battery.....					8	
					445	

### RECAPITULATION.

	OFFICERS.	N. C. OFFICERS AND MEN.	HORSES.	GUNS.
Sent From Ontario, Quebec and Nova Scotia.....	251	3042	141	6
Add above Force.....	100	1563	445	2
Total.....	351	4605	586	8
N.B.—The Mounted Police numbered 500 all told.....		500		
		5105		
Adding Officers.....		351		
Total.....		5456		

### THE ORDER OF EVENTS.

March 22, 1885.—A despatch was received by Sir John Macdonald stating that Riel and a gang of his men, numbering 40 in all, had seized the mail bags at a way office near Duck Lake and stolen eight horses belonging to the mail courier. The telegraph lines were also reported down between Prince Albert and Clarke's Crossing. Riel was reported encamped at Duck Lake having plundered several stores and threatening to attack Fort Carlton.

March 23.—General Middleton had an interview with Mr. Caron, Minister of Militia and Defence, and left the same night for Winnipeg where he arrived on Friday, the 27th. Meantime Lieut-Gov. Dewdney had taken immediate steps to meet the emergency, and the 90th (Winnipeg) Battalion, which has since covered itself with glory, was called out on active service; also the Winnipeg Field Battery. The order calling them out was given on March 23. At that date Major Crozier was in Fort Carlton with 100 Mounted Police and one seven-pounder gun. Lieut-Col. Irvine was at South Saskatchewan.

March 26.—One hundred and twenty men of the 90th left for Troy (Qu'Appelle) station.

March 27.—At 6 p.m. General Middleton left Winnipeg with the remainder of the 90th, arriving at Troy on the 28th, at 9 a.m. Saturday.

March 28.—“A” and “B” Batteries left their headquarters for the front.

March 29.—Half the Winnipeg Field Battery arrived at Troy.

March 31.—The following telegram was received by the Minister of Militia.

To Hon. A. P. Caron:—

An attack on police at Carlton: 11 killed and wounded. Matter being serious, better send all regular and good city regiments. Experts here say ought to have at least 2000 men.

(Signed) F. MIDDLETON,  
Major-General.

April 2.—General Middleton arrives at Fort Qu'Appelle.

April 6.—General Middleton leaves Fort Qu'Appelle for Humboldt with part of his troops, (about 350), viz: 90th Battalion, half Winnipeg Field Battery, twenty-five Scouts, “A” Battery on way from Troy to Qu'Appelle, “B” Battery remaining at Troy.

April 8.—Queen's Own to Fort Qu'Appelle. Lieut-Col. O. Smith's Winnipeg Provisional Battalion ordered to Calgary and Fort McLeod. Lieut-Col. Otter with troops at Swift Current. “A”

Battery arrives at General Middleton's camp (great frost, 22 degrees below zero). General Strange given command of force at Calgary, McLeod and Gleichen. Forest ordered to Troy to act as Paymaster of Forces.

April 11.—General Middleton at Salt Plains. Lieut-Col. Otter ordered to leave for Battleford at once with 500 men.

April 13.—General Middleton in camp 18 miles from Humboldt. Maj-Gen. Laurie to Swift Current.

April 14.—General Middleton at Humboldt. Lt-Col. Williams with Midland Battalion arrives at Swift Current.

April 15.—Surrender of Fort Pitt to Indians (Big Bear's); one policeman killed and one wounded.

April 16.—General Middleton's camp 30 miles from Clarke's Crossing. Later—General off to seize Clarke's Crossing.

April 21.—General Middleton divides his forces to act on each side the river. Lieut-Col. Williams leaves two companies of his battalion at Swift Current and proceeds with remainder to South Saskatchewan to take ferry with supplies for first column.

April 23.—General Middleton leaves Clarke's Crossing.

April 24.—General Middleton at Fish Creek.

April 25.—Battle of Fish Creek. Half-column division on north side cross back the river to join Middleton. Arrival Lieut-Col. Otter at Battleford.

May 3.—Engagement between Pound-Maker and Otter's column; 7 killed and 14 wounded.

May 6.—Steamer Northcote arrives at Clarke's Crossing with part of Midland Battalion.

May 7.—General Middleton moves from Fish Creek to camp near Gabriel's Crossing.

May 8.—Mounted Policeman Lafontaine captured by Pound-Maker. General Middleton leaves Gabriel's Crossing and camps 6 miles from Batoche's.

May 9.—First column leaves camp at 5 a.m., arrives at Batoche's at 8 a.m. Shells house on river bank. Lord Melgund leaves for Ottawa in afternoon.

May 11.—General Middleton's attack on Batoche's. Whole settlement carried; 9 killed and 30 wounded in the three days' fighting.

May 14.—Supply train from Swift Current to Battleford taken by Pound-Maker's men.

May 15.—Surrender of Riel.

May 16.—Order from Minister to send Riel to Regina.

May 19.—General Middleton at Guardupny's Crossing.

May 20.—Strange leaves Edmonton with 65th by boat; rest by trail.

May 23.—Riel arrives at Regina under guard. General Middleton at Carlton. Receives letter from Pound-Maker and replies. Grenadiers leaving Prince Albert for Battleford. Remainder troops left by boat except Winnipeg Battery, staying at Prince Albert.

May 24.—General Middleton arrives at Battleford.

May 26.—Pound-Maker and chiefs surrender and made prisoners.

May 27.—Strange tracks Big Bear. Shells him. Loss on our side, three wounded. Returns to Fort Pitt.

May 30.—General Middleton with two gatlings, infantry, and cavalry, leaves Battleford by steamer to aid Strange.

June 3.—General Middleton starts after Big Bear with a mounted force of 260.

June 4.—Mounted Police ordered from Prince Albert to Green Lake to intercept Big Bear.

June 6.—Strange making for the Beaver River; arrives at the Chippewyan Mission Crossing June 9.

June 7.—Col. Otter ordered to Turtle and Jackfish Lakes to intercept Big Bear.

June 8.—Grenadiers at Pitt covering trails there. Midland Battalion sent to Frog Lake.

June 9.—General Middleton at Loon Lake. Crosses the Narrows on a raft. Abandons the pursuit of Big Bear—country impassible.

July 2.—Big Bear surrenders.

### DISTRIBUTION OF TROOPS.

Arriving at Fort Qu'Appelle, General Middleton at once set to work studying out the plan of his campaign, so that on the arrival of the forces from the east, no time should be lost. According to orders issued by General Middleton the troops in the North-West were divided into three flying columns, and a base for transport of supplies was established on the Canadian Pacific Railway line. The first column, commanded by General Middleton, took at first their headquarters at Fort Qu'Appelle. The second column, under Lieut-Col. Otter, started from Swift Current. The third column, under Major-General Strange, took their post at Calgary. The base for transport of supplies was placed at Swift Current, under Major-

General Laurie. Other corps were placed out along the Canada Pacific Railway line, ready to start at a moment's notice for north or south, as circumstances demanded. The following shows the name and strength of each column, and the strength and position of other corps along the railway:—

#### FIRST COLUMN.

“A” Battery, (Quebec).....	111
90th Battalion, (Winnipeg).....	323
Infantry School Corps, (part).....	46
Boulton's Scouts.....	80
10th Battalion Royal Grenadiers.....	267
Capt. Fiench's Scouts.....	50
Winnipeg Field Battery, (part).....	33
Dennis' Surveyors' Scouts.....	60
Midland Battalion.....	108

#### SECOND COLUMN.

“B” Battery, (Kingston).....	114
Queen's Own.....	275
Infantry School, (part).....	45
Todd's Sharpshooters.....	51
Winnipeg Field Battery, (part).....	30
35th Battalion, (part).....	265

#### THIRD COLUMN.

65th Battalion.....	232
Winnipeg Provisional Battalion, (32nd).....	307
Strange's Rangers.....	50
Mounted Police.....	67

The rest of the force was stationed as follows:—

#### CLARKE'S CROSSING:

7th Battalion.....	232
Midland.....	168

#### TOUCHWOOD:

35th Battalion, (2nd Company).....	80
Quebec Cavalry School.....	40
Winnipeg Troop Cavalry.....	39

#### HUMBOLDT:

Governor-General's Body Guards.....	81
-------------------------------------	----

#### FORT QU'APPELLE:

91st Battalion.....	396
---------------------	-----

#### MOOSE JAW:

66th Battalion Halifax, (part).....	175
-------------------------------------	-----

#### MEDICINE HAT:

66th Battalion Halifax, (part).....	175
-------------------------------------	-----

#### GLEICHEN—CALGARY—FORT MCLEOD:

9th (Quebec) Battalion.....	232
-----------------------------	-----

#### OLD WIVES' LAKE:

White's Scouts.....	51
---------------------	----

#### CYPRESS HILLS:

Stewart's Rangers.....	150
------------------------	-----

Local companies were also organized and authorized for actual service at Regina, Battleford, Prince Albert, Calgary, Brandon, Emerson, Yorktown, and Birtle.

General Middleton left Fort Qu'Appelle with his men on April 6, with a march of 211 miles before him, to Clarke's Crossing. Col. Otter's column left Swift Current April 11, with a march of 200 miles, and arrived at Battleford on the 25th, having made the distance at the rate of about 30 miles a day. The men travelled in waggons. General Strange, with his column, left Calgary on April 20, and reached Edmonton on the 5th May, having made his march of 194 miles in 15 days.

### ENGAGEMENTS.

DUCK LAKE, March 26.—The first encounter with half-breeds took place at Duck Lake, which is about 15 miles from Fort Carlton, and about 25 miles from Prince Albert. 100 Mounted Police, under Major Crozier, and the officers and men of the Prince Albert local company took part. Eleven loyalists were killed. The police retreated to Carlton, which they burnt, and then went on to Prince Albert.

FISH CREEK, April 25.—This was the first engagement between the first flying column, commanded by General Middleton, and the rebels. Our scouts were fired at by Indians and half-breeds and waited for the column, which arrived. The firing lasted for several hours. Volunteers killed 10; wounded, 48.

CUT KNIFE HILLS, May 3.—Col. Otter, with 300 men, marched out of Battleford for 35 miles and fought Pound-Maker with 600 braves for several hours, inflicting heavy loss. Otter retreated in good order, having 4 killed and 12 wounded. The force during thirty hours marched seventy miles and fought several hours with the Indians.

BATOCHÉ'S, May 9 to 11.—This engagement was the second one between the first flying column under General Middleton and the half-breeds and Indians led by Gabriel Dumont, and was the most serious one since the beginning of the campaign, as Batoche's was considered, and was in fact the stronghold of the rebels. On the 9th we had 1 killed and 7 wounded; on the 11th we had 9 killed and 30 wounded. The following telegram from General Middleton relates briefly the facts.

“We had an engagement with the enemy on Monday. I received a message from Riel saying: “If you massacre



May 19.—General Middleton at Guardupuy's Crossing.

May 20.—Strange leaves Edmonton with 65th by boat ; rest by trail.

May 23.—Riel arrives at Regina under guard. General Middleton at Carlton. Receives letter from Pound-Maker and replies. Grenadiers leaving Prince Albert for Battleford. Remainder troops left by boat except Winnipeg Battery, staying at Prince Albert.

May 24.—General Middleton arrives at Battleford.

May 26.—Pound-Maker and chiefs surrender and made prisoners.

May 27.—Strange tracks Big Bear. Shells him. Loss on our side, three wounded. Returns to Fort Pitt.

May 30.—General Middleton with two gatlings, infantry, and cavalry, leaves Battleford by steamer to aid Strange.

June 3.—General Middleton starts after Big Bear with a mounted force of 260.

June 4.—Mounted Police ordered from Prince Albert to Green Lake to intercept Big Bear.

June 6.—Strange making for the Beaver River ; arrives at the Chippewayan Mission Crossing June 9.

June 7.—Col. Otter ordered to Turtle and Jackfish Lakes to intercept Big Bear.

June 8.—Grenadiers at Pitt covering trails there. Midland Battalion sent to Frog Lake.

June 9.—General Middleton at Loon Lake. Crosses the Narrows on a raft. Abandons the pursuit of Big Bear—country impassible.

July 2.—Big Bear surrenders.

#### DISTRIBUTION OF TROOPS.

Arriving at Fort Qu'Appelle, General Middleton at once set to work studying out the plan of his campaign, so that on the arrival of the forces from the east, no time should be lost. According to orders issued by General Middleton the troops in the North-West were divided into three flying columns, and a base for transport of supplies was established on the Canadian Pacific Railway line. The first column, commanded by General Middleton, took at first their headquarters at Fort Qu'Appelle. The second column, under Lieut-Col. Otter, started from Swift Current. The third column, under Major-General Strange, took their post at Calgary. The base for transport of supplies was placed at Swift Current, under Major-

General Laurie. Other corps were placed out along the Canada Pacific Railway line, ready to start at a moment's notice for north or south, as circumstances demanded. The following shows the name and strength of each column, and the strength and position of other corps along the railway :—

#### FIRST COLUMN.

"A" Battery, (Quebec).....	111
90th Battalion, (Winnipeg).....	323
Infantry School Corps, (part).....	46
Boulton's Scouts.....	80
10th Battalion Royal Grenadiers.....	267
Capt. Faench's Scouts.....	50
Winnipeg Field Battery, (part).....	33
Dennis' Surveyors' Scouts.....	60
Midland Battalion.....	108

#### SECOND COLUMN.

"B" Battery, (Kingston).....	114
Queen's Own.....	275
Infantry School, (part).....	45
Todd's Sharpshooters.....	51
Winnipeg Field Battery, (part).....	30
35th Battalion, (part).....	265

#### THIRD COLUMN.

65th Battalion.....	232
Winnipeg Provisional Battalion, (32nd).....	307
Strange's Rangers.....	50
Mounted Police.....	67

The rest of the force was stationed as follows :—

#### CLARKE'S CROSSING :

7th Battalion.....	232
Midland.....	168

#### TOUCHWOOD :

35th Battalion, (2nd Company).....	80
Quebec Cavalry School.....	40
Winnipeg Troop Cavalry.....	39

#### HUMBOLDT :

Governor-General's Body Guards.....	81
-------------------------------------	----

#### FORT QU'APPELLE :

91st Battalion.....	306
---------------------	-----

#### MOOSE JAW :

66th Battalion Halifax, (part).....	175
-------------------------------------	-----

#### MEDICINE HAT :

66th Battalion Halifax, (part).....	175
-------------------------------------	-----

#### GLEICHEN—CALGARY—FORT MCLEOD :

9th (Quebec) Battalion.....	232
-----------------------------	-----

#### OLD WIVES' LAKE :

White's Scouts.....	51
---------------------	----

#### CYPRESS HILLS :

Stewart's Rangers.....	150
------------------------	-----

Local companies were also organized and authorized for actual service at Regina, Battleford, Prince Albert, Calgary, Brandon, Emerson, Yorktown, and Birtle.

General Middleton left Fort Qu'Appelle with his men on April 6, with a march of 211 miles before him, to Clarke's Crossing. Col. Otter's column left Swift Current April 11, with a march of 203 miles, and arrived at Battleford on the 25th, having made the distance at the rate of about 30 miles a day. The men travelled in waggons. General Strange, with his column, left Calgary on April 20, and reached Edmonton on the 5th May, having made his march of 194 miles in 15 days.

#### ENGAGEMENTS.

DUCK LAKE, March 26.—The first encounter with half-breeds took place at Duck Lake, which is about 15 miles from Fort Carlton, and about 25 miles from Prince Albert. 100 Mounted Police, under Major Crozier, and the officers and men of the Prince Albert local company took part. Eleven loyalists were killed. The police retreated to Carlton, which they burnt, and then went on to Prince Albert.

FISH CREEK, April 25.—This was the first engagement between the first flying column, commanded by General Middleton, and the rebels. Our scouts were fired at by Indians and half-breeds and waited for the column, which arrived. The firing lasted for several hours. Volunteers killed, 10 ; wounded, 48.

CUT KNIFE HILLS, May 3.—Col. Otter, with 300 men, marched out of Battleford for 35 miles and fought Pound-Maker with 600 braves for several hours, inflicting heavy loss. Otter retreated in good order, having 4 killed and 12 wounded. The force during thirty hours marched seventy miles and fought several hours with the Indians.

BATOCHÉ'S, May 9 to 11.—This engagement was the second one between the first flying column under General Middleton and the half-breeds and Indians led by Gabriel Dumont, and was the most serious one since the beginning of the campaign, as Batoché's was considered, and was in fact the stronghold of the rebels. On the 9th we had 1 killed and 7 wounded ; on the 11th we had 9 killed and 30 wounded. The following telegram from General Middleton relates briefly the facts.

"We had an engagement with the enemy on Monday. I received a message from Riel saying ; "If you massacre

our women and children, we will massacre our prisoners." I answered, "put your women in a safe place, point it out, and we will not fire at it." I then pushed on our advance guard, and when I saw a chance, ordered a general advance. Our men responded nobly and were splendidly led by their officers.

"Col. Straubenzie drove the enemy out of their rifle pits at the point of the bayonet, and afterwards forced his way across the plain and seized the houses, of which we are now masters.

"Our men bivouacked on Monday night on the field of battle. In the heat of the action Riel sent another letter, stating that if the General did not retreat or grant an interview, the prisoners would be killed. The letter came too late, the advance being already ordered. The prisoners were rescued and are safe in camp. The enemy had not time to kill them. Our loss is five killed and fifteen wounded. The enemy sustained great loss."

MAY 30.—Strange's reconnaissance in force with Big Bear. Strange had 300 men, and found Big Bear with 500 braves strongly entrenched in a commanding position twelve miles north-east of Fort Pitt, and four miles back from the river on the north side. In the reconnaissance three volunteers were wounded.

JUNE 3.—Steele's Scouts had a brush with Big Bear at Onion Lake. Three scouts wounded.

#### THE COMMISSARIAT.

"An army crawls on its belly," is the military adage employed to show the intimate relations between military movements and commissariat supplies. Canada suddenly sprung into a war 2,000 miles away from the chief centres of population, found herself without even the barest skeleton of either an hospital branch or a commissariat branch, or a transport service. Food for 5,000 troops had to be provided. The attendant army of teamsters, foragers, surgeons, and others who wait upon the troops had also to be supplied. There was no Government depot of food supply. There was not even a round of hard tack or a ship's biscuit in store. The season was the worst possible time of the year, for winter had not disappeared nor spring set in. The snow was too soft to bear heavy teams. The grass was not long enough for the use of horses and cattle. There was no shelter along the wide stretches of prairie. When the Minister of Militia came to confront this particular phrase, he must for a while have felt that the difficulty was insurmountable, that it was simply impossible to undertake to gather together food supplies, waggons, horses, teamsters to send them off to the front to keep the fighting army well-fed. What the work is may be seen from the fact that on May 28 last, there left Calgary for Edmonton a convoy three miles long, consisting of 178 ox and

Indian-pony carts ; 45 four and two-horse teams ; and 80 double bull waggons, each hauled by ten huge oxen, conveying two or three hundred tons of supplies.

Fortunately the Minister of Militia in organizing the commissariat, availed himself of the help of the Hudson Bay Company. This help has been secured under the most liberal and honest conditions, the company agreeing to sell provisions from their stores at wholesale prices, and those provisions they had to purchase at market prices, receiving 5 per cent. profit, which sum was far less than would have been required for a new organization throughout such an immense territory. Lieut-Col. Jackson was ordered to Winnipeg, which city was designated as the head-quarters for distributing supplies. He was assisted by Lieut-Col. M. LaMontagne as supply officer. Subsequently Lieut-Col. Whitehead was appointed general transport officer. All these officers received instructions to communicate with Mr. S. Wrigley, commissioner of the Hudson Bay Company at Winnipeg. His experience was most valuable in the emergency. The results are before the people. The troops marching by forced marches found supplies, the horses found forage ready for them whenever they pitched camp. There was a close race between demand and supply occasionally, but the Hudson's Bay Company as a commissariat has proved a success.

#### ARMS, AMMUNITION, Etc.

Immediately upon the force being called out for active service, the Minister of Militia issued orders for the transport to Winnipeg of a reserve supply of arms, ammunition, accoutrements, and camp equipment, to provide for any emergency, and within a period of ten to fourteen days from the time the order was received, over 1,000,000 rounds of small arm ammunition, besides a supply of artillery ammunition and projectiles, 6,000 new Snider rifles, and 1,500 sets of accoutrements (new) were delivered in Winnipeg.

To meet the requirements of mounted corps specially organized in the North-West, a supply of Colts army revolvers and Winchester carbines were also sent forward to Winnipeg. The shipments of war material, camp equipment, clothing and necessaries continued to be made from time to time to meet all possible demands, until the quantity of small arms ammunition of all descriptions reached 1,510,000 rounds, and about 2,000 rounds of artillery ammunition and projectiles, this being exclusive of the small arms ammunition of 20 rounds per man issued to corps before departure to the North-west.

A reserve supply of clothing, boots, socks, under-shirts and drawers, grey flannel shirts, blankets, and towels sufficient for 4,000 men was also sent forward to Winnipeg without delay. With exception of the uniform clothing, much of these articles had to be purchased, as the supply in stores was limited to the actual requirements of the permanent corps or schools of cavalry, artillery and infantry. Independently of this, the various corps before leaving Ontario and Quebec were supplied with camp equipment, blankets (two per man), waterproof sheets. Boots, etc., and fur caps were supplied to such corps as required them.

#### THE HOSPITAL SERVICE.

Still another important branch had to be prepared. The department had to provide an hospital service for the field. Dr. Bergin, M.P., was appointed surgeon-general. The whole subject was carefully studied, and in a week after his appointment he had prepared a system suited to the requirements—the Minister of Militia had studied and approved it. The following data will be interesting. A fuller account of the work that had to be done in connection with organizing this important branch was published in the *Mail* of

APRIL 1.—Appointment of Dr. Bergin as surgeon-general.

APRIL 2.—Appointment of Dr. Roddick as deputy surgeon-general, and Dr. Sullivan, purveyor. Orders sent to Montreal for hospital furniture ; sent to Winnipeg 8th April.

APRIL 12.—Dr. Roddick arrives at Winnipeg.

APRIL 14.—Dr. Sullivan arrives at Winnipeg.

APRIL 16.—Dr. Casgrain, Field Hospital No. 2. Dr. Roddick at Swift Current, where base-hospital was established at that point. Four divisions were sent from this base :—Surgeon-Major Douglas, at Calgary, to accompany General Strange ; Dr. Bell, at Clarke's Crossing ; Dr. Gravely to Qu'Appelle ; Dr. Wilson with first column (Middleton). Sick soldiers in Winnipeg were placed in civil hospital.

APRIL 23.—Base hospital was transferred from Swift Current to Moose Jaw.

APRIL 29.—All hospital staff except deputy surgeon-general, surgeon-major Casgrain, surgeons Bell, Gravely, Powell and Pelletier are relieved this day ; eight dressers and two orderlies also discharged. Red Cross Ambulance Corps of Toronto, under Dr. Nattress, accepted 14th April, and sent to Battleford, where they arrived to meet wounded brought in from fight with Pound-Maker.



DEPARTMENT  
OF  
MILITIA AND DEFENCE

OF THE  
DOMINION OF CANADA.

REPORT

UPON THE SUPPRESSION OF THE REBELLION IN THE  
NORTH-WEST TERRITORIES; AND MATTERS IN  
CONNECTION THEREWITH, IN 1885.

PRESENTED TO PARLIAMENT.



OTTAWA:

1886.



DEPARTMENT

MINISTRY AND SERVICE

1900



To His Excellency the Most Honourable Sir Henry Charles Keith Petty-Fitzmaurice, Marquis of Lansdowne, in the County of Somerset, Earl of Wycombe, of Chipping Wycombe, in the County of Bucks, Viscount Calne and Calnstone, in the County of Wilts, and Lord Wycombe, Baron of Chipping Wycombe, in the County of Bucks, in the Peerage of Great Britain; Earl of Kerry and Earl of Shelburne, Viscount Clanmaurice and Fitzmaurice, Baron of Kerry, Lissanaw and Dunkerron, in the Peerage of Ireland; Knight Grand Cross of the Most Distinguished Order of Saint Michael and Saint George; Governor General of Canada, and Vice Admiral of the same, &c.

MY LORD,—

I have the honour to forward to Your Excellency the accompanying Report on the suppression of the recent insurrectionary movement in the North-West Territories, and upon matters in connection therewith, which is respectfully submitted.

I have the honour to be, my Lord,

Your Excellency's most obedient servant,

ADOLPHE P. CARON,

*Minister of Militia and Defence.*

DEPARTMENT OF MILITIA AND DEFENCE,  
OTTAWA, 18th May, 1886.





TO THE HONORABLE THE SECRETARY OF THE  
 DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR  
 WASHINGTON, D. C.

Yours of the 10th inst. is received and the  
 enclosed is forwarded in reply. The  
 enclosed is a copy of the report of the  
 Surveyor General of the Territory of  
 New Mexico, dated at Santa Fe, N. M.,  
 the 10th inst., and is herewith  
 forwarded for your information.

Very respectfully,  
 J. M. Smith

I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of  
 your letter of the 10th inst. and in reply to  
 inform you that the same has been forwarded  
 to the proper authorities for their consideration.

Very respectfully,  
 J. M. Smith

I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of  
 your letter of the 10th inst. and in reply to  
 inform you that the same has been forwarded  
 to the proper authorities for their consideration.

Very respectfully,  
 J. M. Smith

Approved and Forwarded  
 J. M. Smith



## CONTENTS

### OF THE REPORT OF THE DEPARTMENT OF MILITIA AND DEFENCE, UPON THE SUPPRESSION OF THE REBELLION IN THE NORTH-WEST TERRITORIES, AND MATTERS IN CONNECTION THEREWITH.

	PAGE
REPORT OF THE DEPUTY MINISTER.....	ix
APPENDICES :—	
No. 1.—Special Report of the Major-General Commanding.....	1
A.—May 1, 1885.—Despatch of the Major-General Commanding, on the engagement at Fish Creek .....	17
List of killed and wounded.....	20
B.—May 5, 1885.—Despatch from Lt.-Col. Otter, Commanding Battle- ford Column, on the engagement at Cut Knife Hill.....	23
List of killed and wounded.....	26
C.—May 31, 1885.—Despatch of the Major-General Commanding, on the capture of Batoche and the surrender of Riel.....	27
List of killed.....	35
List of wounded.....	36
C. 1.—May 13, 1885.—Report of Capt. and Br.-Major Smith, “C” Co., Infantry School Corps. Proceedings of Steamer “Northcote” during the operations at Batoche.....	39
D.—May 23, 1885.—Despatch from Major-General Strange, Com- manding Alberta Column. Encounter with Big Bear.....	43
List of wounded.....	44
E.—May 26, 1885.—Despatch from Lt.-Col. Otter, Commanding Battleford Column. Reporting proceedings, in addition to the Cut Knife engagement.....	45
F.—July 7, 1885.—From the same. Further report. Pursuit of Big Bear.....	49
G.—July 4, 1885.—From Major-General Strange. Further Report. Pursuit of Big Bear.....	51
No. 2.—Report of Major T. Charles Watson, Commanding Yorkton Company, on organization of Company and erection of stockade at Yorkton.	61
No. 3.—Report of the Director of Stores, Department of Militia and Defence.	65
No. 4.—Preliminary Report of the War Claims Commission.....	67



# CONTENTS—*Continued.*

APPENDICES— <i>Continued.</i>	PAGE
No. 5.—Report of the Surgeon-General.....	71
(A).—List of Hospital Supplies, etc.....	81
(B).—Description of Medical transport cart.....	85
(C).—List of Medical Pension Boards.....	91
(D).—Instructions to Deputy Surgeon-General Roddick.....	93
(E).—Instructions to Purveyor General, Hon. Dr. Sullivan.....	95
(F).—Report of Surgeon-Major Jas. Kerr, Winnipeg Field Hospital..	99
(G).—Report of Deputy Surgeon-General Roddick.....	103
(H).—Report of Purveyor General, Hon. Dr. Sullivan.....	121
(I).—Report of Brigade-Surgeon Orton.....	125

---



## LIST OF PLATES.

---

MAP OF THE DOMINION OF CANADA, illustrating the use of the Canadian Pacific Railway, in the movement of Troops, etc.....*Frontispiece.*

PLATE	I.—Plan of the Battlefield of Fish Creek.....	<i>Opposite</i>	
"	II.—Sketch of Fish Creek (from A looking toward B.).....	<i>page</i>	
"	III.— " " " C " D. ....	}	17
"	IV.— " " " E " F. ....	}	
"	V.— " " " G " H. ....	}	
"	VI.—Fish Creek, enlarged Plan of Rifle-pits.....	}	
"	VII.—Sketch of Battlefield of Batoche.....	}	
"	VIII.—Sketch of Batoche, from Y.....	}	27
"	IX.—View looking towards Batoche, from Z.....	}	
"	X.—Sketch of a Rifle-pit.....	}	
"	XI.—Plan of engagement at Cut Knife Hill.....	}	
"	XII.—Cut Knife Hill (view from Y towards Z.).....	}	23
"	XIII — " " X " W.....	}	
"	XIV.—Sketch of Loon Lake.....	}	
"	XV.—View of Fort at Loon Lake, from Z.....	}	1
"	XVI.—View of Island and Muskeg, Loon Lake, from Y.....	}	
"	XVII.—Facsimile of a Plan, showing position of Canadian Forces at Clarke's Crossing, found among Riel's papers.....		<i>After page 128</i>

---







REPORT  
OF THE  
DEPUTY MINISTER.

UPON THE SUPPRESSION OF THE REBELLION IN THE NORTH-WEST TERRITORIES,  
AND MATTERS IN CONNECTION THEREWITH.

---

DEPARTMENT OF MILITIA AND DEFENCE,  
OTTAWA, 15th May, 1886.

To the Honorable

SIR ADOLPHE P. CARON, K.C.M.G.,

Minister of Militia and Defence.

SIR,—The following pages contain all possible information that could be obtained by this Department, on the subject of the rebellious outbreak which occurred in the North-West Territories in March, 1885.

In consequence of the suddenness of the call to arms, the efficiency of the Department of Militia and Defence, not at all anticipating so great and urgent a demand, was very severely tried. What would have been, comparatively speaking, an easy task, had the financial resources of the Department permitted the constant expenditure necessary to provide for unusual emergencies, became on this occasion a very arduous and trying one. The exertions of every official in the Department were heavily taxed, and I am proud to be able to report the alacrity with which every employé did his utmost to assist in improvising what was absolutely required at the moment.

Additional clothing and equipment of the Force for the campaign had to be immediately provided. A commissariat system for operations in the North Western wilds, far from the ordinary sources of supply, had to be established, also Medical Service and Ambulance Corps for the field. Purchases were forthwith made of such articles of equipment as were deficient in our stores and contracts were entered into for a large amount of clothing. Stores of all kinds were forwarded with the utmost despatch to Winnipeg, for distribution at the required points.

The difficulties experienced in transporting Troops and supplies at that season of the year through a wilderness can be readily imagined, particularly owing to the gaps of unfinished road on the Canadian Pacific Railway line east of Port Arthur, over which the Troops had to march, as appears by the reports of the Officers engaged. On referring to the map forming a frontispiece to this report, some of the difficulties with which we had to contend will become apparent. The respective localities from which the Troops were



taken, and the line of their route to the disturbed district, are plainly shewn. The valuable information which it contains further illustrates the difficulties under which the campaign was undertaken and successfully carried out.

Within one week from the date when the orders were given, a large Force, including Field Artillery, was concentrated in Winnipeg, from the remotest parts of the Dominion; while, at the same time, local forces were being organized in Winnipeg, Calgary and elsewhere. The alacrity with which volunteers presented themselves from all parts of Canada for the service of the Crown, and in the cause of law and order, is indeed very creditable to the country.

I have much pleasure in calling attention to a letter received soon after the outbreak of hostilities (it having been transferred to this Department by direction of His Excellency), from Mr. George W. Grant, late Lieutenant in the Governor General's Foot Guards, enclosing the following patriotic declaration, to which thirty-nine signatures are attached:—

CHICAGO, March, 1885.

"We, the undersigned subjects of Her Most Gracious Majesty Queen Victoria, at present resident in the United States of America, learning with regret of the outbreak of a rebellion in the North-West Territories of Her Majesty's dominions, beg most respectfully to notify Her Colonial Representative of our willingness to aid in the suppression of the same, and will cheerfully answer to the call for duty, should our services be required.

"In thus tendering our services, we wish to shew our deep sense of loyalty and devoted attachment to Her Majesty.

"GOD SAVE THE QUEEN."

To the signatures appended hereto, in many instances, rank formerly held in the Active Militia of Canada is added; and when it is further observed that this is but one of a number of such offers received, both officially and personally, directly and through the medium of friends, it may reasonably be claimed: firstly, that those who have passed through a period of service in the ranks of our Militia never forget their military life and training; and, secondly, that, even as residents of the great and prosperous Republic, they are far from forgetting the flag to which they owe allegiance.

The march of our Troops, divided as they were into three columns, can be easily traced on the map which forms a frontispiece to this Report.

The plans of Batoche, Fish Creek, Loon Lake and Cut Knife Hill, where the different engagements took place, with the views of the several localities, will prove of great interest, as also the facsimile of a plan, in red ink and pencil, that was found among the papers of Louis Riel, the Rebel Chief.

The creation of a Medical Staff and Ambulance Corps was entrusted to the



care of Surgeon-General Bergin ; and it is a pleasing duty to note how perfectly this service was improvised and carried out in all its details. The thorough efficiency of our Hospitals at the needed points, and the system of Ambulance Corps on the field, merited and received from all quarters the highest appreciation. Dr. Bergin's Report is annexed (Appendix No. 5).

This short and decisive campaign was necessarily an expensive one, as will be seen from the following statement of expenditure by the Department of Militia and Defence on account of the Rebellion :—

Expended from April to 30th June, 1885.....	\$1,697,851.32
“ from 1st July, 1885, to 30th April, 1886..	2,753,733.06
Total expenditure up to 30th April, 1886.....	\$1,451,584.38

The result of the campaign, successful and creditable though it has been in the highest sense, is not without its mournful list of dead and wounded.

Killed or died of wounds at Fish Creek.....	10	
Wounded there.....		40
Total.....		50
At Batoche, killed.....	8	
Wounded.....		46
Total.....		54
At Cut Knife Hill, killed.....	8	
Wounded.....		14
Total.....		22
At Loon Lake, wounded.....		3
		3
Total reported killed.....	26	
“ “ wounded.....		103
Total casualties.....		129

The above figures include only those actually killed or wounded by the enemy's fire, and do not shew the casualties on the line of march, or cases of illness or disease contracted from exposure or other causes, nor do they include the fighting at Duck Lake between the Rebels and the Mounted Police, in which twelve were killed and twelve wounded. Taking into consideration the number of men actually engaged, our losses in dead and wounded are very heavy, showing how fiercely the struggle was carried on upon both sides.

The losses on the Rebel side were heavy, and are doubtless only partially represented by the following figures, which are mentioned in the various Reports :—

At Fish Creek the Major General reports that the Rebels had 11 killed or died of wounds, and 18 wounded. In the four days' fighting at Batoche, 51 were reported to him as killed, and 173 wounded. In Lt.-Colonel Otter's report, eight Indians are mentioned as killed at Cut Knife, though this of course does



not even approximately represent their losses. One or two Indians are also reported by Major General Strange as shot by men of his column.

Instructions were given, upon the return of the Troops, for the investigation, by Boards of Officers in the several Military Districts, of the many claims for compensation of the wounded and of those who have sustained the loss of relatives killed in battle. Some few of these claims still remain unsettled, through necessity of further investigation before the passing of the requisite Orders in Council, or other unavoidable cause; but arrangements have been made in order that, pending their settlement, those who have been incapacitated from earning their livelihood by wounds received or illness contracted on service, shall be temporarily provided for.

With the return home of our Troops, there came upon the Department an entangled mass of War Claims of all sorts. This necessitated the creation of a Commission, to undertake the very arduous task of enquiring into and reporting upon all such demands. The Commission first assembled at Winnipeg, and subsequently resumed its sittings in Ottawa, accomplishing a great deal of work, and enabling the Department to equitably adjust a great number of claims of small as well as large amounts. The Report submitted by the Commission, is hereto annexed (Appendix No. IV). The greatest care has been taken to arrive at a fair settlement of all just claims against this Department.

The number of claims investigated up to the 25th of February was.....	1,308
The total amount claimed was.....	\$3,289,878.04
Reductions were made by the Commission, amounting to .....	351,998.16
Claims have been paid to the extent of.....	2,918,024.03

Trusting, Sir, that the Department over which you so ably preside may long be spared from such sudden and urgent calls to duty, and especially that insurrectionary attempts may never again mar the fair page of the Dominion's history, I hope that any future emergency, from whatever quarter the danger to the peace and safety of Canada, or to the honor of the Empire may arise, will find the Department of Militia and Defence as zealous and devoted, and—permit me to add—as efficient, in proportion to its financial resources, as it has proved itself upon the occasion which has formed the subject of the present Report.

I have the honor to be, Sir,

Your obedient servant,

C. EUG. PANET, Colonel,

Deputy of the Minister of Militia and Defence.



LOON LAKE, Etc.,

— SHEWING —

The Morass which stopped the  
pursuit of "Big Bear," on  
June 10th, 1885.

*River, 30 to 40 ft. wide;  
6 to 9 ft. deep;  
current, 3 miles an hour.*

"BIG BEAR'S" TRAIL.  
N.B.—THE BEAVER RIVER RUNS FROM  
W. TO E. AT ABOUT 25 MILES  
N. FROM HERE.

LAKE.  
(NAME UNKNOWN.)

*Muskeg, 1½ miles wide; depth,  
generally 3 ft.; greatest, unknown.*

*Outlet to Loon Lake;  
50 yds. wide; 6 ft. deep;  
current, 1 mile an hour.*

LOON  
LAKE.

*Trail, hard but very hilly;  
slopes of 30°; country, thick bush.*

*Stream, rapid and generally  
fordable; bottom, hard;  
width, 30 ft.;  
depth, 1 to 3 ft.*

*Ford, 60 yds. wide; 3' 6" deep;  
bottom, hard; landings, soft.*

SIGNS:  
POPLAR AND HARDWOOD.

PINE AND FIR WOOD.

MAJOR STEELE'S FIGHT  
SCENE OF

FROM FORT PITT.  
54 MILES.

SCALE  
CONTOURS AT 50 FT. INTERVALS.  
0 1 2 3 4 MILES.

MAGNETIC  
N.



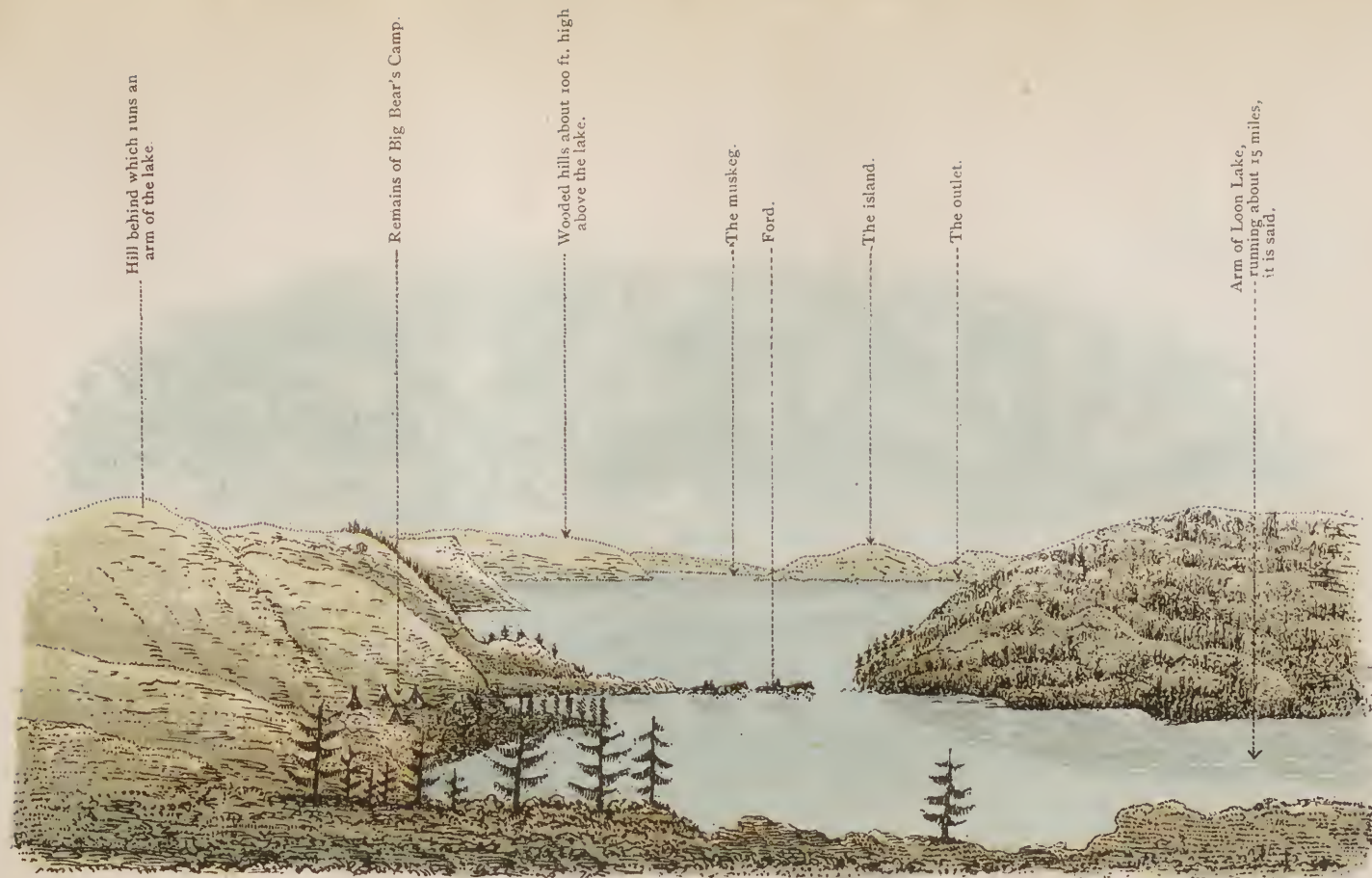


PLATE XV

H. DE H. HAIG, CAPT. R.E.

# View of the Ford at Loon Lake.

From Z, No. 1, looking North.

CANADA BANK NOTE CO., LITH, MONTREAL.

It was at this spot that Major Steele came on Big Bear's band, striking their camp on June. 3rd.





PLATE XVI.

View of the Island and Muskeg; Loon Lake, from Y.

See Plate XIV., looking West.



---

## APPENDIX No. 1.

SPECIAL REPORT BY MAJOR-GENERAL SIR FREDERICK D.  
MIDDLETON, *K.C.M.G., C.B.*, COMMANDING THE MILITIA OF CANADA  
UPON THE MILITARY OPERATIONS IN THE NORTHWEST TERRITORIES, IN 1885.

---

OTTAWA,

December 30th, 1885.

SIR,

The campaign in the North West having been successfully carried out, and the Force broken up, I beg to be allowed to lay briefly before you, for the information of His Excellency the Governor General and yourself, a general report of the work done. I have already had the honor to submit to you my own despatches and those of Major General Strange and Lt.-Col. Otter, concerning the several engagements of the several Columns with the enemy; but as not the least difficult and harassing part of the campaign was the marching, and as this was admirably performed by all three of the Columns, I wish to be allowed to bring this part of the campaign more particularly to your notice, and would venture to point out in advance that, considering the weather, the long distance, the difficult rivers to pass, with inadequate means for so doing, and the fact that the troops engaged were all what may be called untrained citizen soldiers and officers, who had hurriedly left their homes, their offices, their desks, their farms, etc., at the call of duty, I think that the marching connected with this campaign will compare favorably with that of the Regular Troops of any country.

As you are aware I received my orders from you on the afternoon of the 23rd March last, and I started that evening for the North West with my A.D.C., Captain Wise, "The Cameronians." We arrived at Winnipeg on the morning of the 27th and left for Qu'Appelle the same evening with the 90th Battalion, about 260 strong (one company having left the night before). The Winnipeg Field Battery not being completed with horses left on Saturday morning and arrived at Qu'Appelle late that night.

The 28th, 29th and 30th were devoted to arranging for Transport and Commissariat, with the able assistance of Mr. Bedson and Captain Swinford, 90th Regt., who I severally appointed Chief Transport Officer and Chief Commissariat Officer, and in forming a small body (30) of Scouts under Captain French, late N. W. Mounted Police.

30th.—I was able to send forward to Fort Qu'Appelle, 18 miles to the front, half my little force under Lt.-Col. Houghton, D.A.G.

31st.—Lord Melgund joined me and was appointed Chief of the Staff.

2nd April.—Moved off with remainder of Force to Fort Qu'Appelle, I halted there for four days to enable the 90th Battalion to fire blank and ball ammunition, as I found that many of the men had never pulled a trigger.

6th April.—Marched with whole Force en route for Batoche, the Rebel stronghold. As this was our first regular march, and the road up the north bank of the River Qu'Appelle was very steep and in very bad order, the snow beginning to melt, I only made 11 miles and camped for the night, which turned out fearfully cold, the thermometer during the night fell tremendously, and at



sunrise it was 23° below zero, and all the tent pegs had to be cut out of the ground with axes next morning.

April 7th.—Marched 18 miles.

April 8th.—Halted to enable Lt.-Col. Montizambert and "A" Battery of Canadian Artillery, consisting of 2 guns and 100 men, to join my force. Weather still very cold.

April, 9th.—Marched 21 miles and halted at Touchwood Hills. Here I received the sad news of the Frog Lake massacre.

Directed Major General Strange, late R. A. (whose services had been placed at my disposal by the Minister), to assume command of Force in the Alberta District, with general directions to move to Edmonton, and so on to Fort Pitt, where I should probably meet him.

April 10th.—Marched 23 miles and halted 2 miles short of the Salt Plains. 40 men of C. School, under Major Smith, accompanied by Major General Laurie, joined me here with a telegraph operator and repairer. On the march I had a meeting or, as it is called in this part of the country, a "Pow-wow," with the Indian Chief Day Star and his people at Indian Farm. They, of course, expressed the greatest loyalty, and received the usual present of tea, tobacco and flour.

April 11th.—Marched 19 miles and halted at Swinford, in the middle of the Salt Plain. It was not quite so cold, but the roads were in terrible order, and the Infantry, in spite of all my care, had constantly to wade up to their knees, sometimes almost to their waists. We had to carry wood for our cooking, and no large fires could be made to warm the men in consequence. The water was strongly impregnated with alkali, and could only be drunk when made into tea.

April 12th.—Marched 20 miles and halted at Wise, 22 miles from old Humboldt.

April 13th.—Marched to Humboldt, a distance of 22 miles. From this place Messrs. McDowell and Bedson left for Prince Albert, having gallantly volunteered to do so for the purpose of communicating with Col. Irvine, Commissioner N. W. M. P. there. I may here state that though according to the report of some Scouts who had come in there was great danger in this undertaking, they having been chased by Riel's Scouts and Indians, these two gentlemen got in safely to Prince Albert and afterwards rejoined me. General Laurie also left in the morning of this day to go back to Swift Current and there assume the duties of Commandant of the Base, it being necessary to establish one there for the forwarding of Lt.-Col. Otter's Column, which I had ordered to proceed to that place with the intention of his moving from there to Clarke's Crossing to join me in the attack on Batoche, and with a view to Swift Current eventually becoming the general base for the two Columns.

April 14th.—Column halted to give the Royal Grenadiers under Lt.-Col. Grasett, and Major Boulton with a body of irregular mounted Infantry, a chance to catch us up. Captain Haig, R.E., from Halifax Garrison, joined me here and was appointed Assistant Quarter Master General to the Column, in which capacity he did me excellent service.

April 15th.—Marched 23 miles.

April 16th.—I pushed on myself with a small party, consisting of 1 gun, A Battery, 40 men of C. School in carts, and 20 of French's Scouts to Clarke's Crossing, 35 miles off, fearing that the Rebels might anticipate our arrival and seize the scow and wire rope used there for ferrying. We had a



terrible march on this occasion in the face of a regular blizzard of wind and hail, and reached the Crossing however in good time and found it all secure. The rest of the Force marched about 17 miles and halted.

April 17th.—Main body marched 18 miles and arrived at Clarke's Crossing at 11 a. m.

April 18th.—Halted. I sent Lord Melgund out with Major Boulton and his Scouts to reconnoitre towards the enemy. They returned in the evening having captured 3 Indians of White Cap's, the American Sioux Indian's, Band. Lt.-Col. Grasett and 10th Regiment Royal Grenadiers, about 250 strong, of all ranks, joined my Force this day, making up my strength in round numbers to 800 men of all arms. This regiment had come through the gaps and made remarkable good marching to catch up my Column.

April 19th.—The scow and rope for ferrying were put in order, after a great deal of hard work, by the troops under Captain Haig's direction. Messrs. Bedson and McDowell returned from Prince Albert via Humboldt having met with no adventure on the road, thus showing that the reports of the different Scouts as to the dangers they had encountered on their journeys were, to say the least of it, rather highly colored.

Captain Doucet, of the Canadian Militia, who had been appointed my Second Aide-de-Camp, joined me here, having come on from Humboldt with the above named gentlemen. This young officer, a graduate of the Royal Military College Kingston, was unfortunately badly wounded at Fish Creek, up to which time he performed his duties to my complete satisfaction.

April 20th.—Owing to the alarming reports from Inspector Morris, at Battleford, as to the imminent and immediate danger that post was exposed to, I had felt it necessary to direct the Column under Lt.-Col. Otter to march direct on Battleford, instead of to Clarke's Crossing, from whence I had intended him to move his Column along the west side of the South Saskatchewan while I moved along the east side to attack Batoche. Had I been able to carry out this movement the taking of Batoche would have been much easier, and more effective; and I regret it the more as afterwards I found out that this imminent and immediate danger of the situation at Battleford had been tremendously overstated.

I now determined to divide my small Force and move down both sides of the river, owing to the apparently correct information I had received that Riel's force only numbered about 400 men all told, and the knowledge I possessed that Lt.-Col. Irvine had over 200 men under him at Prince Albert. I commenced crossing over my left Column, sending over French's Scouts and half of Boulton's Mounted Infantry by the two scows which were now in working order. The second scow I procured from Saskatoon, the settlers of which place willingly gave it up for the public service. I would here beg to draw attention to the work done by the troops to enable me to cross this Column, the scow had to be made watertight, the wire rope spliced, taken over and anchored to the other side, a platform and windlass erected on near side, to stretch the rope, oars had to be made with axes, wharves constructed, roads built down the steep banks to the water edge, which was completely blocked by enormous blocks of solid ice imbedded in the thickest and stickiest of mud, the river running rapidly at the rate of 4 miles an hour, and all this had to be done in very cold weather.

I determined to put my wire rope on board the large scow, which would



float down the river between the two Columns and thus be available for securing reinforcement to either Column if required.

21st April.—Left Division completed its crossing and camped on the west side of the river. The Left Column consisted of:

The W. F. Battery, under Major Jarvis.

The 10th Royal Grenadiers, under Lieut.-Col. Grasett.

French's Scouts, under Capt. French.

The whole under command of Lieut.-Col. Montizambert, R.C.A., with Viscount Melgund as staff officer.

I had under my command in the Right Column:

A Battery, R.C.A., under Capt. Peters.

$\frac{1}{2}$ C. Company, I.S.C., under Major Smith.

90th Battalion, W. Rifles, under Lieut.-Col. MacKeand.

Boulton's Scouts, under Major Boulton.

22nd April.—Halted to complete the arrangements connected with the division of the Forces above mentioned, including night and day signalling.

23rd April.—Marched to McIntosh's Farm, a distance of 18 miles, on the road to Gabriel Dumont's Crossing.

24th April.—Marched for Gabriel Dumont's Crossing, met and engaged the enemy at Fish Creek. Copy of despatch forwarded herewith, marked Appendix "A."

Part of Western Force, the Royal Grenadiers and Winnipeg F. Battery crossed to eastern side. Camped on the river close to Fish Creek.

25th April.—Buried the dead. The remainder of the Western Column crossed to the eastern side. Their crossing, which was effected by means of the scow which I had floating down the river between the two Columns, was carried out under similar difficulties to those described as occurring at Clarke's Crossing.

26th to 30th April.—I remained encamped at Fish Creek, waiting for the arrival of the steamer *Northcote* which was coming down with supplies, 2 companies (100 men) of the Midland Battalion and one Gatling gun.

I proposed removing my wounded in the steamer to Saskatoon, the settlers of which place had most thoughtfully and kindly offered their houses and their attendance to the wounded.

During this time I constantly reconnoitred towards the enemy with my cavalry, but only on one occasion did we come across the enemy's Scouts, near Gabriel Dumont's Ferry. About five or six of them had been just sitting down to their dinner in a deserted house, but unfortunately they must have caught sight of my party and they bolted (being all mounted) and with such a start that we were unable to catch them.

During this time also we captured a good many cattle and ponies, mostly the property of the Rebels, but some had been stolen from the whites. Most of the cattle were slaughtered for the use of the camp.

May 1st.—Having found that the *Northcote* was not likely to arrive for seven or eight days, acting on the advice of the Brigade Surgeon, Dr. Orton, 90th Battalion, I had ordered some days before that waggons should be made ready to carry the wounded back to Saskatoon. This was done most excellently by making use of the hides of the slaughtered cattle under the able management of Mr. Bedson, the Transport Officer, and on this day the wounded left with an escort for Saskatoon via Clarke's Crossing and arrived safely at their destination and were most kindly and well treated by the settlers of Sas-



katoon, who, as before stated, had volunteered their services and the use of their houses.

May 2nd to 4th.—Nothing of importance occurred, with the exception of a mounted reconnaissance I made to within four miles of Batoche on the 4th, when some of the enemy's scouts were driven in.

May 5th.—Steamer *Northcote* arrived at last, bringing, besides the stores and troops, Lieut.-Col. Van Straubenzee, who had come to join my force via Swift Current. I appointed him my second in command.

News received to-day of Col. Otter's engagement with Poundmaker at Cut Knife Creek. Copy of despatch forwarded herewith, marked Appendix "B."

May 6th.—Prepared for marching, and the *Northcote* was made defensible against musketry fire under the direction of Capt. Haig, R.E., A.Q.M.G., as I intended that it should take part in my intended attack on Batoche and perhaps draw off some of its defenders from my front. I placed on board Major Smith and 35 men of C. School; Capt. Wise, my A.D.C., who was wounded in the foot, and Mr. Bedson. Lieuts. Eliot and Gibson, Royal Grenadiers and Lieut. H. J. Macdonald 90th Battalion, also were on board being all on the sick list.

May 7th.—Marched to Gabriel Dumont's Ferry and halted, the steamer anchoring there also. My force was now numerically 850 strong, consisting of A. Battery R.C.A., and one Gatling, Winnipeg F. Battery,  $\frac{1}{2}$  C. Co., Royal Grenadiers, 90th Battalion, 2 Cos. Midland Battalion, Boulton's Mounted Infantry and French's Scouts. Reconnoitred towards the East of my Camp.

May 8th.—As I had received information that there were several bad and difficult spots on the river trail I marched the Force to the East, and then struck across the Prairie, striking the main trail from Humboldt to Batoche, at about 9 or 10 miles from Batoche, and camped. I then rode forward with a small party of scouts to within about two miles of Batoche, seeing nothing but one scout of the enemy who disappeared at once.

May 9th to 15th.—The events of these days have already been brought to your notice in my despatch of the taking of Batoche and capture of Riel. Copy of which forwarded herewith and marked Appendix "C." and C1.

May 16th and 17th.—Force crossed the South Saskatchewan at Guard-puis, crossing by means of the two steamers.

May 18th to 19th.—Marched to Prince Albert, 35 miles distant.

May 20th.—Arrived at Prince Albert.

I found a large body of Mounted Police here and a body of Volunteers, amounting in all to about 300 men, under command of Lieut.-Col. Irvine, Commissioner N. W. M. P. We were well received by the inhabitants, and I was presented with an address. The town, which is a straggling one running along the south bank of the North Branch of the Saskatchewan, had been hastily and imperfectly fortified at different points, but, as the ground about it was all clear, it must have been all along tolerably safe from attack, as the Half-breeds and Indians are not in the habit of attacking even slightly protected positions on a level plain without cover. In point of fact, I believe no attempt was made against it, even by Scouts, during the whole affair.

There was not much chance of any attack being made from the river, and no attempt had been made to protect the town on that side.

May 22nd.—Left for Battleford on the steamer *North-West* with half my



Force, the rest to proceed partly by steamer and partly (the mounted men) by trail.

May 23rd.—As we were proceeding a canoe pulled out and a Mr. Jefferson, an Indian Instructor who had been taken by Poundmaker, accompanied by an Indian, boarded us. He was the bearer of a letter from Poundmaker, which read as follows :

EAGLE HILLS, May 19th, 1885.

SIR,

I am camped with my people at the east end of the Eagle Hills, where I am met by the news of the surrender of Riel. No letter came with the news, so that I cannot tell how far it may be true. I send some of my men to you to learn the truth and the terms of peace, and hope you will deal kindly with them. I and my people wish you to send us the terms of peace in writing, so that we may be under no misunderstanding, from which so much trouble arises. We have 21 prisoners whom we have tried to treat well in every respect. With greetings.

(Signed) POUNDMAKER. his  
+  
mark

To M. General MIDDLETON,  
Duck Lake.

I sent him a letter in answer, of which the following is a copy :

POUNDMAKER,

I have utterly defeated the Half-breeds and Indians at Batoche, and have made prisoners of Riel and most of his Council. I have made no terms with them, neither will I make terms with you.

I have men enough to destroy you and your people or, at least, to drive you away to starve, and will do so unless you bring in the teams you took and yourself and Councillers, with your arms, to meet me at Battleford on Monday, the 26th. I am glad to hear you have treated the prisoners well and have released them.

(Signed), FRED. MIDDLETON,  
Major General.

May 24th.—Arrived at Battleford. Found Lieut.-Col. Otter here with his column, and the Mounted Police, under command of Inspector Dickens, N. W. M. P., who, having abandoned Fort Pitt, had arrived here and taken over command from Inspector Morris. The new part of the town is prettily situated between the North Branch of the Saskatchewan and the Battle River, is smaller than Prince Albert, and scattered along the river at some distance from the bank. Some part of it is on the other side of the Battle River, and that part only was molested by Poundmaker's Indians, who burned and pillaged some of the houses before the arrival of Lieut.-Col. Otter. The other part was surrounded by beautiful clear open turf land, and was never attacked by any Indians during the whole time of the trouble, the stores having been left with goods in them, which were not touched. The only weak spot was the Police Barracks, which was situated near a large coulée and was also hastily and imperfectly fortified, and where all the inhabitants were collected; this, however, was never attacked during the trouble.

May 25th.—Parade of all the troops in celebration of the Queen's Birthday.



May 26th.—Had "pow-wow" with Poundmaker and his people, who came in about 1 p. m., and in accordance with orders made prisoners of him, his principal chiefs, and the murderers of Tremont and Payne.

May 28th.—Lt.-Col. Van Straubenzee and remainder of column arrived at Battleford.

May 29th.—Received news of Major General Strange's affair with Big Bear, his despatch concerning which has been already forwarded to you. Copy forwarded herewith, marked Appendix "D."

May 30th.—Sunday. Left Battleford for Fort Pitt with all my column, in 3 steamers, with the exception of the mounted men, who went by trail on the South bank, leaving Lt.-Col. Otter with his column to garrison the place.

June 1st.—Arrived at a point 6 miles short of Fort Pitt, and received news from General Strange, who was camped about 12 miles off.

This news was brought by Captain Dale, who was acting Brigade-Major to Major-General Strange's Force, and he gave me also the welcome intelligence that on his way down to meet me he had come across the Reverend Mr. Quinny and his wife and some Half-breeds, who had made their escape from Big Bear's camp in the confusion caused by Major-General Strange's attack at Frenchmen's Butte.

June 2nd.—Landed and rode with a small escort to General Strange's camp. Found that Big Bear and his party had gone off to the northward and that Strange had sent Major Steele of the Mounted Police to find and follow up his trail.

Having been informed that the trail taken by Major Steele was not passable for teams, Major-General Strange expressed a wish to take his Force by the Onion Lake trail toward Frog Lake. This I agreed to. I then went over the ground of Major General Strange's late affair. I found that the Indians had made a good many rifle-pits in their position, but they were not all well placed, some of them being too far back on the Plateau.

The gully below us was full of broken and sound carts, harness, old bedding, blankets, cooking pots, flour, bacon, etc., showing that the Indians had made a hasty retreat during the night.

Returned to camp, which had been formed on the bank of the river, where the steamer had stopped.

June 3rd.—Left camp with all the mounted men, viz., Boulton's, Herchmer's, Brittlebank's (Late French's) and Surveyor Scout's—about 225 in all, with Major Short, Captain Peters and Lt. Rivers and 25 artillery and 1 gatling and 150 infantry, being 50 per cent. of each Regiment, Royal Grenadiers, 90th Battalion and Midlanders, under command of Major Hughes of the Midland Regiment, all the Infantry being in carts. Marched to Strange's camp. Raining hard all day. Found Major General Strange at his old camp, his Force having marched for Frog Lake.

June 4th.—Heard at 2 a. m. of Major Steele having caught up the rear of Big Bear's party crossing a ford and having killed five of them. Major General Strange started to catch up his Force, and I myself started at day break with my Force, to follow up Big Bear's trail after Major Steele.

The first part of the road was terribly bad, owing to muskegs, but we managed to get the gatlings, and even our teams through, which, however, were lightly loaded.

On our march we passed the body of an Indian Chief, halfburied, who had been killed in the affair with Major-General Strange, mentioned above.



We passed also what had evidently been a halting place of the Indians in their flight. There were carts left with food, and some furs hidden about.

June 5th.—Halted, and as I heard such bad accounts of the trail ahead we set to work to make "travois" after the Indian fashion, and sent in to Fort Pitt for some pack-saddles that my indefatigable Transport Officer had had made for me. I also resolved to send back my Infantry under Major Hughes; they had marched well and cheerfully, bearing all the annoyance of muskets, &c., with great good humor, but I felt that they would keep me back in marching and, much against their wishes, I ordered them to return and sent for the other galling under Lieut. Rutherford, B. Battery.

During the day the wounded Mounted Police man was brought in from Major Steele's party, who I then heard was retiring toward me and was camped not far off. I rode out along the trail, and found Major Steele camped some 6 or 7 miles ahead; I told him where Major-General Strange's Column was, and directed him to join it. He informed me that he had pressed on, having been informed that Big Bear had only 50 fighting men with him, and had come up with a part of Big Bear's party who had apparently been left behind to pack up the camp; that he had engaged them, killing several, but that the rest had escaped across a ford to an island, and that as he did not think himself strong enough to follow them, having counted 73 camp fires at the camp they had passed, he thought it best to retire. He told me his horses were mostly played out, not having had much to eat, and that his officers, Captain Oswald and Lt. Coryell and the non-commissioned officers and men had all behaved admirably. He had three men wounded, of whose pluck and endurance he spoke highly. In the evening my A.D.C. informed me that Major Steele and his force were very anxious to turn and go with me, and so I gave him permission to do so, ordering him to send his worst used-up horses and men back to Fort Pitt, his wounded having already gone back. The mosquitoes and flies were very troublesome and the weather was hot, being still in the woods. While here received news that Mr. McKay and some scouts of General Strange's Column who were sent off to scout for Big Bear's trail, had come across and brought in to my camp at Fort Pitt, Mrs. Delaney, Mrs. Gowanlock and five Half-breeds, who had all been prisoners with Big Bear and two Wood Crees who had helped them to escape.

June 6th.—Left Travois Camp (as we named it) early; picked up Steele's party, crossed Red Deer River, and camped at 6 p.m., after a march of about 25 miles, still in the woods, and mosquitoes and bull-dog flies very troublesome.

Knowing that the information concerning roads, etc., was not always to be depended upon I kept our teams, bringing with them the travois and pack-saddles, in case we should require them; and though we had some difficult country to pass, muskets, etc., we managed to get our teams along all right. The method I adopted for overcoming the difficulties of the trail was to send a mounted party in advance with axes, and when they came to a bad part or a stream they bushed it or bridged it, and so we lost very little time. The Surveyor's Scouts were very useful for this duty, which they performed admirably. Having come to the conclusion, from what I had heard, that Big Bear and his braves were getting disorganized and might scatter or turn, I sent off, before leaving Travois Camp, orders to Lieut-Col. Otter at Battleford to take a force across the river and move on to Jack Fish Lake and patrol to the north-west on Squirrel Plain; and to Lieut-Col. Irvine commanding the Mounted Police.



at Prince Albert to cross a mounted party at Carleton, and patrol towards Green Lake, so that, with Major-General Strange moving on Beaver River by Frog Lake, my party moving northwards, it would be hard for Big Bear to get away.

Here I determined to leave our tents, as I found them an impediment.

This place became a second depot, the first being a little this side of Travois Camp.

June 7th.—Marched at day-break, reached the scene of Steele's affair, about 25 miles from our camp of the previous day. Found one dead Indian near the camp. We camped on the high ground above the Indian camp and crossing-place to the so-called island. This became No. 3 Depot.

From the high ground we could see that we had before us a large lake, which one of the Half-breeds with us said was called Loon Lake. This lake, though a large and important one, is not shown in any of the maps we had with us. I forward with this a map of the lake and two free-hand sketches of it, plates XIV, XV and XVI, all drawn by my A.Q.M.G., Captain Haig, R.E. Before starting I sent back scouts to Fort Pitt, with orders to the Midland Regiment, under Lieut-Col. Williams, to march to Frog Lake to re-inforce Major-General Strange.

June 8th.—Marched early, crossed at the Ford. I followed Big Bear's trail, and found that we were on the mainland and not on an island, and after marching about 5 miles over a very hilly trail we arrived at what we afterwards called the Narrows, where we found that Big Bear had crossed a deep stream by means of rafts of wood, bits of which we could see on the other side.

On our way here we passed on our right apparently another lake, and on the land between the two, over which the trail ran, we found another of Big Bear's camps, with, as usual, furs, carts and food and arms lying all about and 3 dead bodies partially buried, one being recognized as that of a chief, who had evidently been killed by Major Steele's party.

This made 5 five dead bodies, which was all we could find, though I had particular search made everywhere, as I was afraid that Big Bear might have killed some of the prisoners.

We always found traces of the white prisoners in all the camps we passed, boxes, torn photographs, bits of colored wools, twisted and tied on the bushes, and sometimes scraps of writing stating that they were all right.

Halted close to the Narrows in the afternoon. Set to work to make a raft to take over the saddles and clothing, and swam the horses across, leaving all the teams, gatlings and 25 N. W. M. Police on this side of the water; moved on a half mile and bivouacked on a ridge; evident traces and signs of Big Bear's having camped in the same place within 48 hours. Just below where we halted we found the body of an Indian squaw, apparently in a kneeling position. It was found that she had a piece of raw-hide round her neck, and that she had apparently committed suicide.

The dog of Mr. Delaney, who had been killed at Frog Lake, was by her side. We afterwards heard that this woman had suffered from some disease in her feet, and as the Indians were obliged, at this spot, to abandon the few remaining wheel-carriages they had kept up to this time, and were all obliged to go on foot, this poor woman decided to kill herself sooner than become a prisoner, as she was maliciously told that we should kill her.

Here I was met by the unpleasant news that the trail of the Indians went through a muskeg that was apparently impassable to us.



I rode forward myself with my staff, and made an essay, but soon sank to my saddle-girths, and with difficulty got out again.

We found, just where the trail struck the muskeg, a cart overturned and all its contents spilled about, and numerous instances of the same kind showed us that Big Bear was closely pressed and getting desperate. I determined to halt and reconnoitre all about to see if we could pass this terrible obstacle as we were surrounded by water.

June 9th.—Two or three mounted men managed with immense difficulty to get across the muskeg, and found traces of the camp of the Indians, who had apparently gone north towards the Beaver River, as it was known to them that there was a large supply of flour there, and it was evident from the quantity that they had dropped and left in their flight that they must be running very short of food. Some of the old scouts told me that I might perhaps get across the muskeg with the loss of half my horses and perhaps some men, and as, besides, I did not think it judicious to risk leaving an obstacle (which would get worse by use) between us and our supplies, and as I felt that Big Bear would be hard pressed, and would probably be forced to give in, I reluctantly resolved to return to Fort Pitt and communicate with Major-General Strange, who would be getting near the Beaver River; and the circumstance which reconciled me to giving up the pursuit of Big Bear at this moment was the fact that we knew that the prisoners had not been killed up to this time, and that, perhaps, Big Bear, finding himself checked whichever way he turned (as he could not go much further north), might give himself and the prisoners up, which actually occurred.

June 10th.—During the day before Captain Peters, R.C.A., had managed to construct a sort of bridge across the Narrows, which enabled us to recross more quickly than we had crossed, as the men walked over carrying their saddles and blankets, the horses being driven over as before, and we started on our return to Fort Pitt and bivouacked after a long march of 25 miles. Mosquitoes troublesome.

June 11th.—Started early, and after a fatiguing march arrived at Fort Pitt at 7 p. m. The Reverend Mr. McKay had brought in Mrs. Gowanlock and Mrs. Delaney, who were safely on board the steamer. Found a mail awaiting us. Weather was fine but windy at night.

June 12th. Heard from Major General Strange, at Beaver River, that some Chippewayan Indians had come in to give up their arms. Big Bear's whereabouts still uncertain, but I fancied he was north of the Beaver River, and hoped to make use of the Chippewayans to find him. Gave orders for all the mounted men to be ready to move at daybreak.

June 13th.—We marched to Frog Lake, a distance of about thirty-five miles, and halted near the camp of the Midlanders under Lt.-Col. Williams. I went over the village, which had been completely destroyed. A party of Major-General Strange's Force had buried some of the dead found there, and Lt.-Col. Williams completed the sad task, putting up very pretty little crosses and pieces of wood, on which were cut, as far as they could learn, the names of the poor victims.

June 14th.—Marched early, and arrived at the H. B. Post at 6 p. m., after a long march of about thirty-five miles. Terribly annoyed by mosquitoes and flies.

June 15th.—Marched early, and after about ten miles we arrived at 11 a. m. at Major-General Strange's camp at the Catholic Mission on the Beaver River.



Major-General Strange and myself here had a "pow-wow" with some Chippewayan Indians who had been with Big Bear, somewhat unwillingly, I believe, and had left him, either before or at the time of Major-General Strange's affair with him, bringing with them their missionary, Father LeGoff, a good and worthy man who had been taken prisoner by the Indians. After some talk we arranged with Father LeGoff that two of these Indians should be sent off down the river to find out where Big Bear was.

June 16th.—Rode about the country, which appeared good for cattle, of which these Indians possessed several head. Capt. Palliser reported his arrival.

June 17th.—Started with my A.D.C. Lt. Freer and Mr. Hayter Reid and two others for Cold Lake, about fifteen miles off. We had to swim our horses across the Beaver River and found two or three bad muskegs on the other side, and were terribly troubled by mosquitoes. We found Lt.-Col. Osborne Smith at Cold Lake with his men, the Winnipeg Light Infantry, and also found that the Reverend Mr. McKay had gone with two Indians in a canoe to see if he could hear anything of Big Bear. Returned to camp at the Catholic Mission.

June 18th.—Mr. Bedson, my Transport Officer, arrived in camp with letters and some rations for us, and in the evening the two Indians returned with news that the Macleans and the rest of the prisoners had been released, and were travelling by Loon Lake to Fort Pitt. Gave orders for my mounted party to move off at day-break on the return to Fort Pitt, and directed Major-General Strange to collect his Force and join me at Fort Pitt.

June 19th.—Started with Mr. Bedson at 3 a. m., leaving the mounted men to come in by two marches. I reached the Landing, a distance of 50 miles, at 6 p. m., and got on board a steamer there, reaching Fort Pitt at 10 p. m. Mr. Bedson made arrangements to go out on my old trail to Loon Lake to meet the prisoners, taking with him food and clothing for them. I stopped at Frog Lake on my way, and directed Lieut.-Col. Williams to march his Regiment with as little delay as possible back to Fort Pitt.

June 20th.—Received a letter from Mr. Bedson, saying he had heard from the prisoners; that he was going on to Loon Lake, and would probably be in on the 22nd.

June 21st.—Had Divine Service, weather fine, but stormy at nights. I inspected the site of the Police Barracks which had been occupied and strengthened by the small detachment of Mounted Police, under Inspector Dickens. Most of the buildings had been destroyed, but some few had been left, and had been made stronger by some of Major General Strange's Column. I found the post placed in a very dangerous position, as far as defence was concerned. It had doubtless been placed where it was, on account of the Hudson Bay store being there, and was conveniently situated as regards the river, being on a level piece of ground running back about 1000 yards to a plateau of some extent, with light wooded patches and some water, there being bushes and light timber on the slope connecting the plateau and the level ground on which the barrack was situated about half-way between the river and the commencement of the plateau, so that an enemy could keep up a fire on the post in tolerable safety from the light woods on the top of the plateau, and an enterprising enemy could even keep up a fire from the bank of the river; moreover, from the formation and nature of the ground towards the plateau, I have little doubt but that Indians might have been able to fire burning arrows on to the buildings, which were all of wood.



June 22nd.—Mr. Bedson arrived in camp with the prisoners all safe. Needless to say they were all very thankful to be again among white people.

With Batoche taken and the prisoners there released, Riel and most of his councillors, and Poundmaker our prisoners, Big Bear and his band flying, disorganised and broken up, and all his prisoners released, I began to issue orders and make preparations for the breaking up of the whole Force, which had done its work so well, and by the 3rd of July, the last of the troops at Fort Pitt were embarked in the steamers for their homeward journey, except the Winnipeg Light Infantry, under Lieut.-Col. Osborne Smith, whom I directed to remain there to receive the arms of some Indians whom I had ordered to come in to Fort Pitt, and to remain himself there with his regiment, until further orders, as a garrison.

The day before we left Fort Pitt, the late lamented Lieut.-Col. Williams was taken ill with what was supposed to be a chill, and sent on board one of the steamers, but he gradually grew worse, and, in spite of the extraordinary efforts and care of the medical men of the Force, he died on Board, on the morning of the 4th. We landed the body with all military honors, and after the burial service had been read by the Chaplain, it was sent to Swift Current for transmission to Port Hope.

This sad event threw a gloom over the whole Force, by whom Lieut.-Col. Williams was greatly honored and liked, and effectually damped the pleasure with which the Force was returning home, after having successfully carried out the object of the expedition. By his death I felt that Canada had lost one of her best men and that I myself had lost a warm and sincere friend.

On the 26th I had received information that Big Bear's band had broken up. I sent off orders for Lt.-Col. Otter and Lt.-Col. Irvine to return to their Headquarters, and on my way down the river I received the following telegram from Inspector Gagnon, N. W. M. P. :

PRINCE ALBERT, July 3rd.

"Major-General MIDDLETON,

Commanding N. W. Field Force.

"Big Bear, and one of his councillors, prisoners here ; arrested at Carleton, yesterday, by small detachment of Police.

S. GAGNON."

Lt.-Col. Otter's Column had captured a few of Big Bear's party, Lt.-Col. Irvine some sixteen, and Demiss's Scouts caught seven.

This completed the success of our campaign, and proved that the movements of my different columns had had the desired effect of completing the disorder caused among Big Bear's band by the attack of Major-General Strange at Frenchmen's Butte. From the foregoing report it will be seen that the Force under my own immediate command, between the 27th March and the 15th July, had five days fighting, marched 575 miles, went by steamer 1000 miles and by rail 325 miles.

The marches were made under the greatest difficulties of weather, muskogs, woods, etc., including the crossing of a broad swift river, with very precipitous wooded banks, three times, and numerous smaller streams.

With reference to the marches, etc., of the other columns I forward herewith the reports of those of Lt.-Col. Otter, marked E. & F., and of that of Major-General Strange, marked G. I desired Lt.-Col. Irvine, Commissioner N. W. M. P. to send me in a report of his march to Green Lake, but as he has not done so I am unable to forward it.

Nothing could have been better than the conduct of all the troops, both officers and men, engaged in this short but eventful campaign; but as it is impossible to name every one in a despatch I must, in accordance with military usage, confine myself to bringing to your notice the names of those who, from their rank, appointment or special service, are in my opinion deserving of such mention, and it will not be out of place if, in this despatch, I again record those already brought to your notice, and to whom my thanks are due for the zeal they displayed and for the services they so cheerfully rendered, together with others not before mentioned.

## PERSONAL STAFF.

Lt.-Col. Lord Melgund, Chief of Staff.	Captain E. Doucet, A.D.C.
Captain Wise, A.D.C.	Lieut. Freer, A.D.C.

## HEAD QUARTER STAFF.

Lt.-Col. Van Straubensee, my 2nd in command and Commanding Brigade.	Mr. Bedson,	Chief Transport Officer.
Lt.-Col. Houghton, D.A.G., Military District No. 10.	Mr. Secretan,	Assistant Transport Officer.
Major Smith, C. School,	Captain Swinford, W. Rifles.	Chief Commissariat Officer.
A.A.G.	Captain Cole,	Camp Quarter-master.
Captain Haig, R. E.,		
A. Q. M. G.		
Captain Young, W. F. Battery, Brigade Major.		

## GENERAL LIST.

Major General Laurie, Colonel Commanding at Base.	Major Hughes,	Midland Batt.
Major General Strange, Commanding Alberta Column.	Major Jarvis,	Commanding W. F. Battery.
Lt.-Col. Otter, Commanding Battleford Column.	Lt.-Col. Boulton,	Commanding Scouts.
Lt.-Col. Montizambert, R.C.A. Commanding Artillery.	Captain Dennis,	Commanding Surveyors' Scouts.
Lt.-Col. Miller, Commanding Queen's Own Rifles.	Major Short, R.C.A.	Commanding B Battery.
Lt.-Col. Grasett, Commanding 10th R. G. Regt.	Captain Peters, R.C.A.	Commanding A Battery.
Major Dawson, 10th R. G. Regt.	Captain Drury, R.C.A.	Commanding Guns A Battery.
Lt.-Col. Mackeand, Commanding 90th W. Rifles.	Lt. Sears, C. Company.	
Major Boswell, 90th W. Rifles.	Needless to say, had the late Lt.-Col. Williams lived, his name would have appeared in this list.	

## MEDICAL.

Dr. Roddick, Deputy Surgeon General.	Dr. Bell,
Dr. Orton, Brigade Surgeon.	Nurse Miller (whose services as Head Nurse to the wounded were invaluable and unremitting).
Dr. Gravely (Brigade Surgeon on Dr. Orton's departure.)	



## CHAPLAINS.

Rev. Mr. Gordon,

| Rev. Mr. Whitcombe.

I have already sent in to the Controller of the N. W. M. P. the names of those officers of that Corps who came under my personal command whom I desired to mention as having done excellent work during the campaign and to whom my thanks are greatly due, viz. :—

Lt.-Col. Herchmer.

Major Steele.

Inspector Perry.

Inspector White Fraser.

The other Corps and Regiments, viz. :

Cavalry School Corps.....	Lieut.-Col. Turnbull.
Gov. General Body Guard.....	“ Denison.
Montreal Garrison Artillery.....	“ Oswald.
7th Fusiliers.....	“ Williams.
9th Battalion.....	“ Amyot.
York and Simcoe Battalion.....	“ O'Brien.
Halifax Battalion.....	“ Bremner.
Part of 65th Battalion.....	“ Ouimet.
92nd Battalion.....	“ Scott.
Rocky Mountain Rangers.....	Capt. Stewart.
White's Corps of Scouts.....	“ White.
Yorkton Co'y.....	Major Watson.

and those officers who performed the duties of transport officers, though not lucky enough to be engaged, all performed their arduous duties equally well.

It would be hardly right for me to conclude this, the last of my despatches, without alluding to the great civility and assistance I received from Sir Alexander Galt, K. C. M. G., who was President of the Galt Steamer Navigation Company on the Saskatchewan ; from Mr. Egan, Managing Superintendent of the C.P.R. at Winnipeg ; and from Mr. Wrigley, Chief Commissioner of the H. B. Co. The Postal authorities, Mr. MacLeod of Winnipeg especially, took great trouble in maintaining our mail service.

From the Telegraph authorities I received very great assistance, and notably from Messrs. Gisborne and Dwyer. The operators sent did most excellent service, in fact without the telegraph wire I could have hardly carried out the campaign. The operators not only did their work thoroughly, but evinced in some cases marvelous coolness and courage. I cannot, unfortunately, give the names of those who particularly came to my notice, but the operators at Troy, Fort Qu'Appelle, Clarke's Crossing and Battleford had very hard work.

In connection with telegraphy I beg to record the particularly good service rendered by Mr. Slack Wood, who was my chief operator during the whole campaign. The risks he ran constantly in going along the line by himself were very great, and his pluck was only exceeded by his extreme professional ability.

My thanks are due to Mr. MacDowell, of Prince Albert, and Mr. Hayter Reid, Assistant Indian Commissioner, who were with me for a short time, for the advice and assistance they so readily gave me ; and I desire further to bring to your notice the name of Sergeant Back, of the Winnipeg Cavalry, who was

my orderly throughout the campaign ; he remained close to me through both the actions, where he was of assistance in carrying and transmitting orders, and also accompanied me on all my fatiguing and trying rides in pursuit of Big Bear.

In concluding, I trust I may be allowed to think that the country has every reason to be proud of the conduct of its Volunteer Militia, in this, its first essay in arms, unassisted by regular troops, and it has equal reason to be proud of the Department which called out, equipped and transported to the scene of action, from distances varying from 300 to 3000 miles, this force, and, without failure in commissariat or transport, enabled the Officer commanding to carry out, under exceptional circumstances, a successful campaign in less than 4 months.

I have the honor to be, sir,

Your obedient servant,

FRED. MIDDLETON,

Major-General Commanding Canadian Militia.

To the Honorable SIR ADOLPHE CARON, K.C.M.G.,  
Minister of Militia and Defence.





H. DE H. HAIG, CAPT. R. E., DEL.

Scale 18 inches to a Mile

CANADA BANK NOTE CO., LTD.

yds. 100

50

0

100

200 yds.

PLATE VI.

FISH CREEK.

ENLARGED PLAN OF RIFLE PITS

BATTLEFIELD OF FISH CREEK,  
N.W.T.

Fought 20th April, 1885.

*Bluffy Prairie*

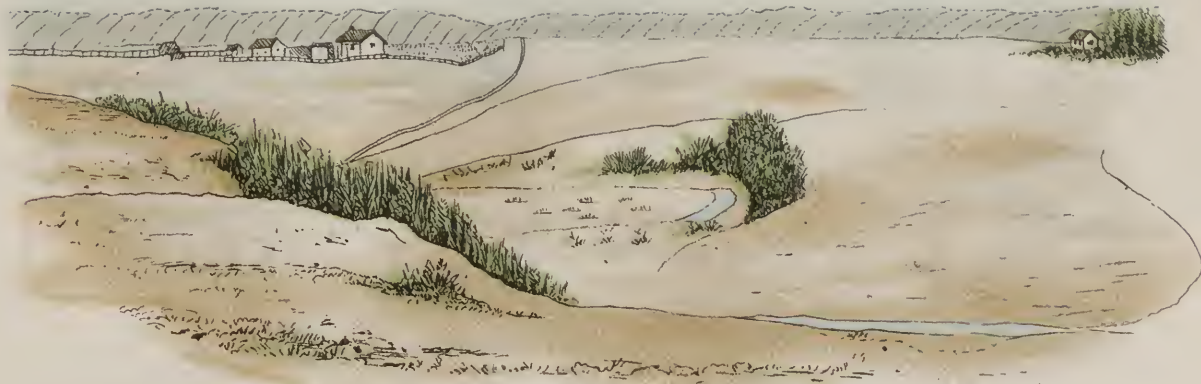


REFERENCE

- Our position at end.
- A Gun.
- Rebels position at beginning
- Green Woods
- Blue Water.
- Contour Lines at 20ft. intervals
- ■ ■ Houses.
- - - Fences.
- Marshy Land.
- Rifle Pits.

Scale bar to a mile





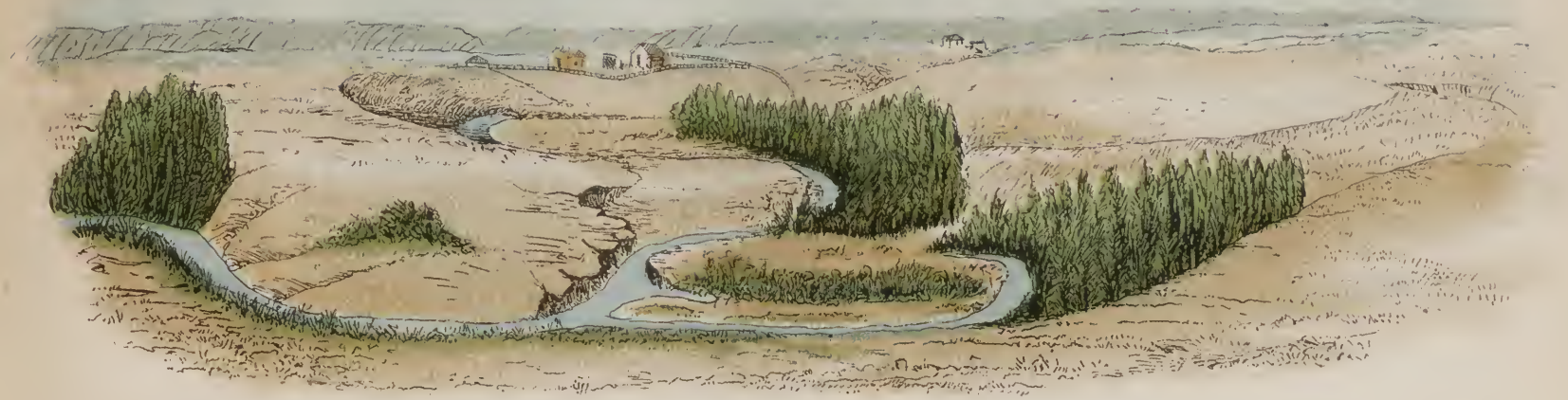
H. DE H. HAIG, CAPT. R.E., DEL.

CANADA BANK NOTE CO., LITH.

## FISH CREEK.

PLATE II.

View from A looking towards B.



H. DE H. HAIG, CAPT. R.E., DEL.

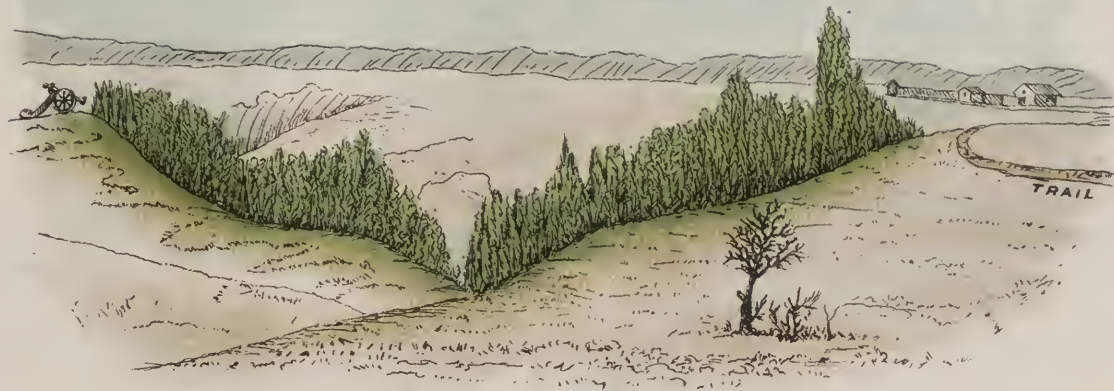
CANADA BANK NOTE CO., LITH.

## FISH CREEK.

View from C looking towards D.

PLATE III.



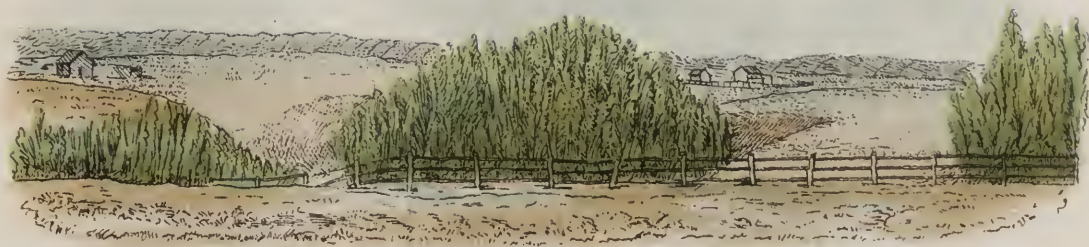


H. DE H. HAIG, CAPT. R.E., DEL.

CANADA BANK NOTE CO., LITH.

PLATE IV.

FISH CREEK.  
View from E looking towards F.



H. DE H. HAIG, CAPT. R.E., DEL.

CANADA BANK NOTE CO., LITH.

## FISH CREEK.

View from G looking towards H.

PLATE V.



## APPENDIX A. TO THE REPORT OF THE MAJOR GENERAL COMMANDING.

### NORTH-WEST FIELD FORCE,

HEAD QUARTERS, FISH CREEK, May 1, 1885.

SIR,

I have the honor to state for the information of His Excellency the Governor General and yourself the following particulars of the engagement between my force and that of the Rebels, on the 24th of April last, which I have been unable to do before, except by telegraph, owing to having so much to do in reconnoitring, getting up supplies and making arrangements for the movement of the Troops in the other parts of the North-West Territory.

I had previously informed you of the division of my forces, and on the morning of the 23rd both columns advanced on the two sides of the river, with the scow moving down between them. We halted about 18 miles down the river, my column near the farm of a settler named McIntosh, the other in a line with us on the other side. After a quiet night we started on the morning of the 24th at about 7 a. m., with the usual military precaution.

Mounted Infantry scouts spread out well in front, with support of Mounted Infantry, under Major Boulton, about 200 yards in rear. An advanced guard of the 90th Battalion about 300 yards in rear of that, and the main column about 200 to 300 yards in rear of the advanced guard.

Though I had not been led to believe that the Rebels would not come so far to the front to attack us, still I was aware of the existence of a rather deep ravine or creek about 5 or 6 miles ahead, consequently I was on this occasion, with the support under Major Boulton, accompanied by Captain Haig, R.E., A.Q.M.G., and my two Aides-de-camp, Captain Wise and Lieut. Doucet, and Mr. MacDowell attached to my staff. On approaching some bluffs, just as the left advanced scouts were circling round, we suddenly received a heavy fire from a bluff and some ground sloping back on our left, which fire was luckily too high to do mischief, having been evidently fired in a hurry, owing to the approach of the left scouts. Major Boulton instantly ordered his men to dismount, let loose their horses (two of which were immediately shot) and hold the enemy in check. This was done by them most gallantly—the flankers and files in front falling back on the main body. I sent Captain Wise back, with orders to bring the advanced guard and main body, which was soon done, though in going with the order Captain Wise's horse was hit by a shot from the bluffs on the left. The advanced guard on arrival extended and took cover in the bluff nearest us, and, as the main body came up, two more companies of the 90th were extended, the Rebels advancing up out of the ravine into which, however, they again speedily retired and a heavy fire was exchanged; but having sent a party round to the house on the enemy's right, the enemy gradually retired along the ravine, while our men advanced slowly to the crest of a deeply-wooded part running out of the main ravine. In this former ravine a small party of the Rebels made a stand, in what we found afterwards to be some carefully-constructed rifle-pits. These men were evidently their best shots—Gabriel Dumont being amongst them, but were, so to speak, caught in a trap. A great number of their horses and ponies being in this ravine, and, what is said to be very unusual, were tied up—thus showing

I am informed, that the Rebels were pretty confident of success—55 of these horses were killed. These men were gradually reduced in number until, from the position of our men, it was almost impossible for them to retire, and they continued to fire at intervals, doing a good deal of mischief. Captain Peters, with great pluck and dash, led the dismounted men of "A" Battery, supported by a party of the 90th under Captain Ruttan, and gallantly attempted to dislodge them, but they were so well covered and were able to bring such a heavy fire on the party advancing without being seen, killing three men, two artillerymen and one of the 90th (the body of one artilleryman was afterwards found within 8 or 10 yards of their pits) that I resolved to leave them, contenting myself with extending more of the 90th in front to watch them, and sending some shells into the bluff now and then. Lt.-Col. Houghton, my D.A.G., in taking orders got mixed with this party and advanced with them, shewing great pluck and coolness. I would here beg to notice the pluck and coolness displayed by other officers (especially Captain Drury) and men of "A" Battery in running their guns up by hand to the edge of the ravine and the opposite gully afterwards, 3 of the men being wounded. In the meanwhile, having seen the part of the 90th extended, as above mentioned, I galloped across to the right having previously sent my two As.D.C. there with orders to get "C" half company and two companies of the 90th extended. On arrival there I found that the enemy was in force, trying to turn our right, having set fire to the prairie as the wind was blowing towards us. About this period Captain Drury of "A" Battery threw a shell into a house, some distance off, where some Rebels were seen congregating and set it on fire. The Rebels at this time advanced under cover of the smoke out of the ravine, which extended across our front, and the firing was tremendously hot, my A.D.C. Lient. Doucet, and several men being hit. Our men were forced back here a little at first, but soon rallied and advanced steadily, holding their own and taking cover well, until, using the enemy's own tactics, we fairly drove them back, bluff by bluff, and they retired altogether, going off as hard as they could. I may mention here that their attempt to drive us back by setting fire to the prairie proved a failure, though at one time it looked awkward, but I sent for a party of teamsters who soon beat it out, notwithstanding they were for a short time under fire.

By about 2 p. m., the enemy had disappeared and all firing ceased, except from the men in the ravine, who seemed by their voices to be reduced in number, and whom I endeavored to reach by means of the guns from the opposite side of the ravine, I think successfully, from the amount of blood found afterwards in the pits and a dead Sioux found near there. To return to the action of the left flank—on re-crossing to them I received a bullet through my fur cap from one of the men in the rifle-pits, who had made several attempts to hit me before, and whom I have reason to believe was Gabriel Dumont himself, and who a few minutes after, being obliged to recross with my A.D.C. Capt. Wise, shot from the same place his horse and threw him. Shortly after, I am sorry to say, while looking over the brow of the ravine to see if the enemy were still there, Captain Wise received a shot in the foot. I found the firing reduced to the men in the ravine, the rest of the enemy having retired in confusion.

During the action a messenger from the left column arrived, asking if they should bring troops across, and I directed the 10th Grenadiers to be brought over, which was done by means of the scow most expeditiously, one



company with Lord Melgund arriving about 1 o'clock p. m., and two other companies under Lt.-Col. Grasset later on, with two guns of the Winnipeg Field Battery, under Major Jarvis. As the affair was nearly over then, I contented myself with extending a company of the 10th on the right centre to assist in watching the ravine where the enemy's rifle-pits were, the other companies being on the extreme right in support and ultimately remaining there until the wounded were removed to the camp-ground, which had been selected in the meantime. I would here beg leave to draw particular attention to the crossing of these troops who, though luckily not required, might well have been. To fully appreciate the rapidity with which this was done, in spite of the difficulties that existed, the river must be seen: wooded heights on each side 100 feet high—at bottom, large boulders encrusted in thick sticky mud—a fringe of huge blocks of ice on each side, a wretched scow carrying about 60 men at most, pulled with oars made with an axe, and a rapid current of about 3 or 4 miles an hour, were the obstacles that were surmounted by dint of determination and anxiety to join with and aid their comrades.

Meanwhile a sort of Zareba had been formed by Mr. Bedson and Mr. Secretan of a few wagons, where the Doctors formed their temporary hospital and carried out their functions skilfully, coolly and quietly under the able superintendence of Brigade-Surgeon Orton, 90th Battalion. A little after finding the firing had ceased and the enemy fled, except the two or three whom I left there for the reason above mentioned and as a thunder storm was coming up—having removed the dead, and sent off the wounded, we pitched camp amidst a severe thunderstorm in an open spot close to the scene of the fight, which had been selected by Lord Melgund, as above mentioned. I append an official list of killed and wounded, which I regret is so large, but which is not larger than might be expected, considering the circumstances under which we were attacked, and the fact that not a man in the force but myself had ever before been under fire. Moreover I had only about 350 men in action and I estimate the enemy at about 300. As regards their loss, all we actually found on the field was three dead Indians, but I am confident they must have sustained a tolerably severe loss, as they would not have abandoned so strong a position, and one, from the amount of food we found in the different houses, they evidently expected to occupy for some time. Moreover, after crossing the creek; the trail was so situated, as regards numerous bluffs, running at right angles to it, that they could have impeded my advance with a very few men. I am afraid I shall have to stay some days in my present camp, until I can send my wounded to the rear. All my troops, officers and men, behaved well, and my thanks are due to all of them and to their several commanders: but I beg to mention by name those officers who came especially under my personal notice, and to whom my great thank are due, viz: Captain Haig, R.E., my A.Q.M.G.; my two As.D.C., Captain Wise and Lieut. Doucet, who gave me great help and assistance. Major Smith, "C" Company, I.S. Corps. Major Boswell and Captain Buchan, of the 90th Battalion, who were of great help to me in holding the right and eventually forcing back the enemy under a very heavy fire. Major Boswell was hit in the heel of his boot, and Captain Buchan's horse received a shot. Major Boulton's coolness and firmness in checking the enemy at the commencement of the engagement, was remarkable, and deserves great praise. Messrs. Bedson and Secretan, also, were of great assistance in forming a Zareba of waggons round the place selected by the Medical men for their temporary hospital, which was almost under fire of the enemy. My thanks are also due

to Brigade-Surgeon Orton, 90th Battalion, for the excellent arrangement made by him for attending to the wounded, and removing them to our new camp. The men employed as ambulance men also performed their duty well, not hesitating to bring away the wounded under fire. I cannot conclude without mentioning a little bugler of the 90th Regiment, named William Buchanan, who made himself particularly useful in carrying ammunition to the right front when the fire was very hot; this he did with peculiar nonchalance, walking calmly about crying: "Now boys, who's for cartridges?"

And also herewith a rough sketch of the scene of the action drawn by my A.Q.M.G., Captain Haig, R. E.

FRED. MIDDLETON,

Major General,

Commanding Canadian Militia and N. W. Field Force.

P S.—May 13th. I find from papers captured at Batoche yesterday that the number of the Rebels at Fish Creek was 280 under Gabriel Dumont, that they had intended to let me enter the ravine or crest, and then destroy us, taking me prisoner, and holding me as a hostage to assist them in making terms with the Government at Ottawa. Their scheme was defeated by my having my scouts so far in advance, which obliged them to fire on them, and thus disclosed their position. I also find now that the Rebels had 11 killed or died of wounds, and 18 wounded at Fish Creek.

FRED MIDDLETON.

#### OFFICIAL LIST OF KILLED.

"A" Battery.

Gunner G. H. de Manolly.

Gunner W. Cook.

90th Battalion.

Private A. W. Ferguson.

Private George Wheeler.

" James Hutchins.

" William Ennis.

#### WOUNDED SERIOUSLY.

"A" Battery.

Gunner E. Moissau.

Driver M. Wilson.

" C. Arnsworth.

90th Regiment.

Private David Hislop.

Private C. H. Kemp.

Corporal J. E. Lethbridge.

\*Lieutenant Charles Swinford.

"C" Company Infantry School Corps.

No. 49, Private Robert H. Dunn.

\*No. 165, Private Arthur J. Watson,

Boulton's Scouts.

Trooper Val. Bruce.

Trooper C. King.

" Perrin.

" Baker Darcy.

" J. Langford.

#### WOUNDED.

"A" Battery.

Staff-Sergeant S. W. Mawhinney.

Gunner M. Ouillet.

Acting Bombardier D. Taylor

" W. Langerell.

Gunner A. Asselin.

Driver J. Harrison.

" W. Woodman.

" J. Turner.

" A. Emerie.

\*Since died.



*"C" Company I. S. Corps.*

No. 59, Private R. Jones.

" 142 " E. Harris.

" 26 " E. J. McDonald.

No. 71, Private Harry Jones.

" 28 " Cl.-Sergt. R. Cummings.

*90th Battalion.*

Private Milas Riley Jones.

†Corporal John Code.

Captain W. Clarke.

Private A. S. Blackwood.

" M. Caniff.

" E. Lowell.

Private W. W. Matthews.

" Joseph Chambers.

Corporal W. Thacker.

Private Chas. Bouchette.

Corporal J. W. C. Swan.

" H. H. Bowden.

*Boulton's Scouts.*

Captain Gardner.

Sergeant Alex. Stewart.

Trooper F. H. Thompson.

Total—Killed or died of wounds, 10. Wounded, 40

(Signed), FRED. MIDDLETON,

Major General,

Comdg. Canadian Militia and N. W. Field Force.

†Died of wounds.

# SPOTS WHERE MEN WERE KILLED.

- I. Corporal Sleight, Northwest Mounted Police
- II. Corporal Lowry, " " "
- III. Trumpeter Bourke, " " "
- IV. Bugler Foulkes, "C" Co. Infantry School Corps.
- V. Private Rogers, Ottawa Sharpshooters.
- VI. Private Osgoude, " " "
- VII. Private Dobbs, Battleford Rifles.
- VIII. Teamster Winder.

Edges of Coulee held by enemy under cover of Low Scrub

- A. Waggon Corral.
- B. Horse " "
- C. Position of Gun on retiring.
- D. Battleford Rifles " "
- E. Scouts clearing opposite wood for retirement of waggons
- 1. "B" Battery R. C. A.
- 2. N. W. M. Police.
- 3. "C" Co. I. S. C.
- 4. Ottawa Sharpshooters.
- 5. Q. O. Rifles.
- 6. Battleford Rifles.

Rolling Prairie for 10 miles East

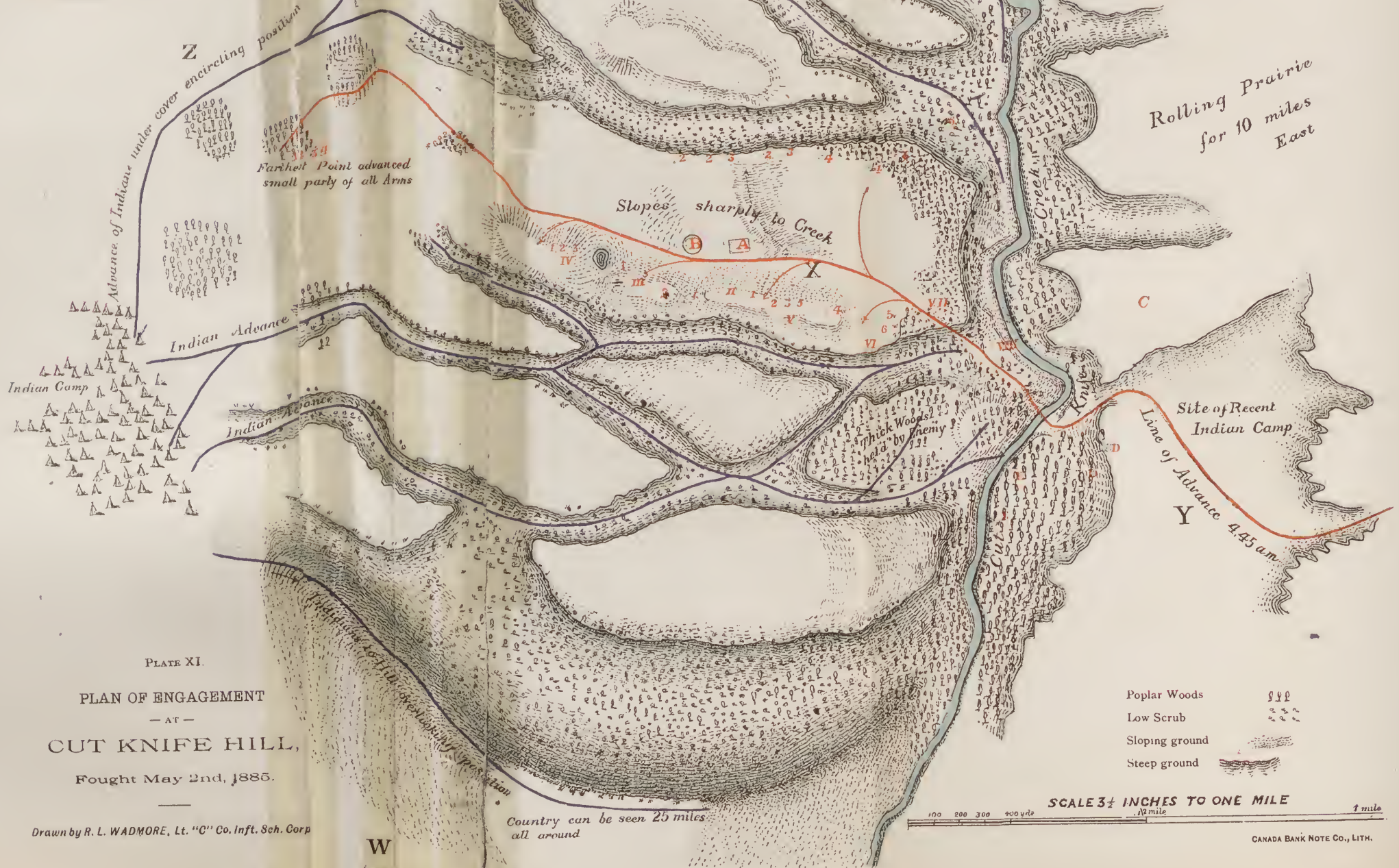


PLATE XI.

PLAN OF ENGAGEMENT  
— AT —  
CUT KNIFE HILL,  
Fought May 2nd, 1885.

Drawn by R. L. WADMORE, Lt. "C" Co. Inf. Sch. Corp

W

Country can be seen 25 miles all around

SCALE 3 1/2 INCHES TO ONE MILE

100 200 300 400 yds 1 mile

CANADA BANK NOTE CO., LITH.





PLATE XIII.

CANADA BANK NOTE CO., LITH, MONTREAL.

### CUT KNIFE.

View from X towards W (on the plan).

From sketches and information supplied by STAFF SGT. NEWBY.

## APPENDIX B. TO THE REPORT OF THE MAJOR GENERAL COMMANDING.

*From Lt.-Col. Otter, Commanding Battleford Column, N. W. F. F., to Major Gen'l.  
Middleton, Com'g Militia of Canada.*

SIR,

I have the honor to report that having learned on the 29th ult., from my scouts, that a force of Cree and Stoney Indians, numbering about two hundred men, were camped near the reserve of the former tribe, some thirty-eight miles from here, and subsequently that Poundmaker, the Cree Chief, was hesitating between peace and war, the latter eventuality depending upon his being able to obtain assistance from Big Bear's tribe, I felt it necessary that definite action should be taken in order to make Poundmaker declare himself and prevent a junction of the forces of the two chiefs.

I determined on a reconnaissance in force, and left Battleford on Friday, the 1st inst., at 2 p. m., with the following troops, viz. :—

75 Mounted Police, of whom 50 were mounted, Captain Neale.

80 "B" Battery, R. C. A., Major Short.

45 "C" Company I. S. C., Lieut. Wadmore.

20 G. G. Foot Guards, Lieut. Gray.

60 Queen's Own Rifles, Captain Brown, including the Ambulance Corps of same Regiment.

45 Battleford Rifles, Captain Nash.

One Gatling gun and two 7-prs. belonging to Police, the latter being selected as more easy of transport than the 9-pr. guns, and a train of 48 wagons to carry men, rations and stores.

Halting at 8 p. m. I waited nearly four hours until the moon rose, and then pushed on through the night, reaching at day-break the enemy's camp, which was seen on the higher of two hills, partially surrounded by a wide ravine, with a large creek running through it. Crossing the creek our advanced guard, the Scouts and Police, were almost at the top of the lower hill before our presence was discovered, and the general alarm sounded; hardly had our scouts gained the crest of the hill when the advanced part of the enemy was met, who opened fire upon our men with vigor—the Police immediately extended on the brow, and the guns, supported by "B" Battery, were pushed forward into the same line, opening fire with shrapnel on the camp. The Indians, who had evidently been taken by surprise, very quickly gathered themselves together, and attempted to surround us; so large was their force that it required the whole of ours to be placed in the fighting line to meet the attack. Taking advantage of the cover afforded by the many small coulees and ravines surrounding our position, a most vicious and determined cross-fire was poured in upon our men, which at first proved most destructive, owing to carelessness in exposing themselves. Soon, however, we followed the example of our foes, and made the most of any cover that was obtainable, and in point of accurate shooting quickly demonstrated our ability to cope with them.

The disposition of our force was as follows: In the centre of the front line, and just behind the brow of the hill, was the Gatling, flanked on either side by a 7-pr. brass gun, all under the personal supervision of Major Short, ably assisted by Captain Rutherford. The support of these guns consisted of the Garrison division of "B" Battery. Immediately to the rear, resting in a



slight declivity, were the horses of the Police and the wagon train; these were so well placed by Capt. Neale that only two casualties occurred through the day, viz., the loss of two horses, one of the wagon train and Captain Rutherford's charger. On either flank of the artillery were the Police. To the right and right rear was "C" Company and detachment of Guards. To the left, lying on the lower ledge of the hill, and extending nearly to the creek, was the Queen's Own; and protecting the right rear and ford was the company of Battleford Rifles. The positions thus described were, with some slight changes, retained by these corps more or less throughout the action.

Shortly after the fight became general, a rush was made by the enemy for the Gatling, but was sharply repulsed by a party from the Police and Artillery, gallantly headed by Major Short, and four Indians killed.

The trail of one of the guns now unfortunately gave way, rendering that valuable arm practically useless; excellent practice was, however, made by the other guns, assisted, whenever opportunity offered, by the Gatling; the other gun shared a similar fate later in the day.

Our men had now fairly settled down to their work, and in the most cool, collected and praiseworthy manner went about forcing the enemy to abandon their numerous points of advantage and cover.

The right rear, which took in the ford, was menaced, and a part of the Battleford Rifles, under Captain Nash, assisted by individual men of "C" Company, Governor's Guards and Q.O.R. with Constable Ross (Chief Scout) of the Police, undertook to clear the conlee at that point; this they did most effectually, capturing four ponies whose riders were shot by them.

A similar duty had now to be performed on our left rear which was entrusted to parties of the Queen's Own and Battleford Rifles, and proved one of the sharpest brushes of the day. The enemy's fire here was, however, only partially subdued, as there remained a few men whom neither bullets nor shells seemed to reach, and who were only dislodged at the end of the day by sending Ross with his scouts by a long detour to the rear and flanking them.

At eleven o'clock, that is, six hours after the beginning of the engagement, our flank and rear were clear, but the position we occupied was not tenable over night, while both guns were practically useless through broken trails, and the wounded required proper attention. Further, the object of the reconnaissance had been accomplished, inasmuch as he had declared his intentions, but Big Bear, or at least his men, had effected a junction before my arrival, as the number of the enemy was fully five hundred fighting men, including some fifty Halfbreeds.

I therefore concluded to withdraw and return at once to Battleford in case a counter-attack might be made on that place—placing the Battleford Rifles on the opposite side with one of the maimed guns, the wagons, dead, save Pte. Osgoode, G. G. F. Guards, whose body had rolled into a deep ravine, and could not be recovered, and wounded were taken safely over the creek, followed, in turn, by the various corps from their respective positions. A few of the enemy, on perceiving our withdrawal, followed to the edge of the ravine, but were quickly driven back by the Gatling, under Major Short, which brought up the rear and two rounds from the 7-pounders with the Battleford Rifles, under Capt. Rutherford, both of which rounds had to be fired with the gun bound up with rope and splints to keep it together. The crossing was effected without the slightest loss, and the enemy failed to follow,

although, had they done so, much delay and loss of life might have been entailed upon us, as the country was favorable to them.

Too much praise cannot be given to the officers, non-commissioned officers and men engaged throughout the whole action for their admirable coolness and gallantry; the circumstances were most trying to raw troops who, without sleep or breakfast, found themselves opposed to a cunning and determined enemy, thoroughly acquainted with the ground, adopting a new style of warfare and in numbers nearly double.

Where all behaved so well it is difficult to select those deserving of special mention, but I should not be doing my duty did I not bring to your notice the names of a few whose conduct came under my especial observation:

Major Short, R.C.A., by his plucky charge, already mentioned, no doubt saved the Gatling, and throughout the day proved himself the beau ideal of an officer. He seemed to bear a charmed life as he coolly stood in the front lines working his guns.

Lieutenant Oscar Pelletier, 9th Battalion, attached to "B" Battery, R.C.A., was wounded early in the action, whilst gallantly encouraging his men in the face of a hot fire.

Sergeant-Major Wattom, N.W.M. Police, was another whose brilliant example and dogged courage gave confidence and steadiness to those within the sound of his voice.

Constable Ross, N.W.M. Police, our chief scout, was always ready to lead a dash or take his place in the skirmish line, in fact, he seemed everywhere and at the proper time.

Lieut. Brock, Q.O.R., most pluckily led the party to clear our left rear, and Sergeant McKell. Ptes. Acheson and Lloyd at the same Corps distinguished themselves by assisting the wounded to places of safety in the face of heavy fire, Pte. Lloyd himself being wounded in this duty.

The Ambulance Corps of the Queen's Own was particularly prominent in answering the numerous calls from the front for assistance, many times having to traverse ground that was raked by the enemy's fire.

Brigade-Surgeon Strange, I.S.C., and Surgeon Lesslie, Q.O.R., rendered willing and valuable assistance to the wounded both on the field and in the temporary hospital that was established in the wagon laager.

To my personal staff, Lieut. Sears, I.S.C., Brigade Major and Captain Mutton, Q.O.R., Brigade Quarter Master, I owe many thanks for their boldness, promptness and assiduity in executing the orders given them.

In Lieut.-Col. Herchmer, N.W.M. Police, I had a most valuable assistant; and not only in the action of Saturday but throughout our march from Swift Current to Battleford, he displayed the most sterling qualities of a soldier; while the men of his command have time and again proved themselves as invaluable to my force.

Attached I beg to hand you an official list of the dead and wounded, with the causes of their death and nature of wounds.

All the wounded are, I am glad to say, doing well at the time I write.

I have the honour to be, Sir,

Your obedient servant,

W. D. OTTER, Lieut.-Col.,  
Commanding Battleford Column.

Battleford, 5th May, 1885.



LIST OF KILLED AND WOUNDED IN ACTION OF CUT KNIFE HILL, SATURDAY,  
2ND MAY, 1885.

*Killed.*

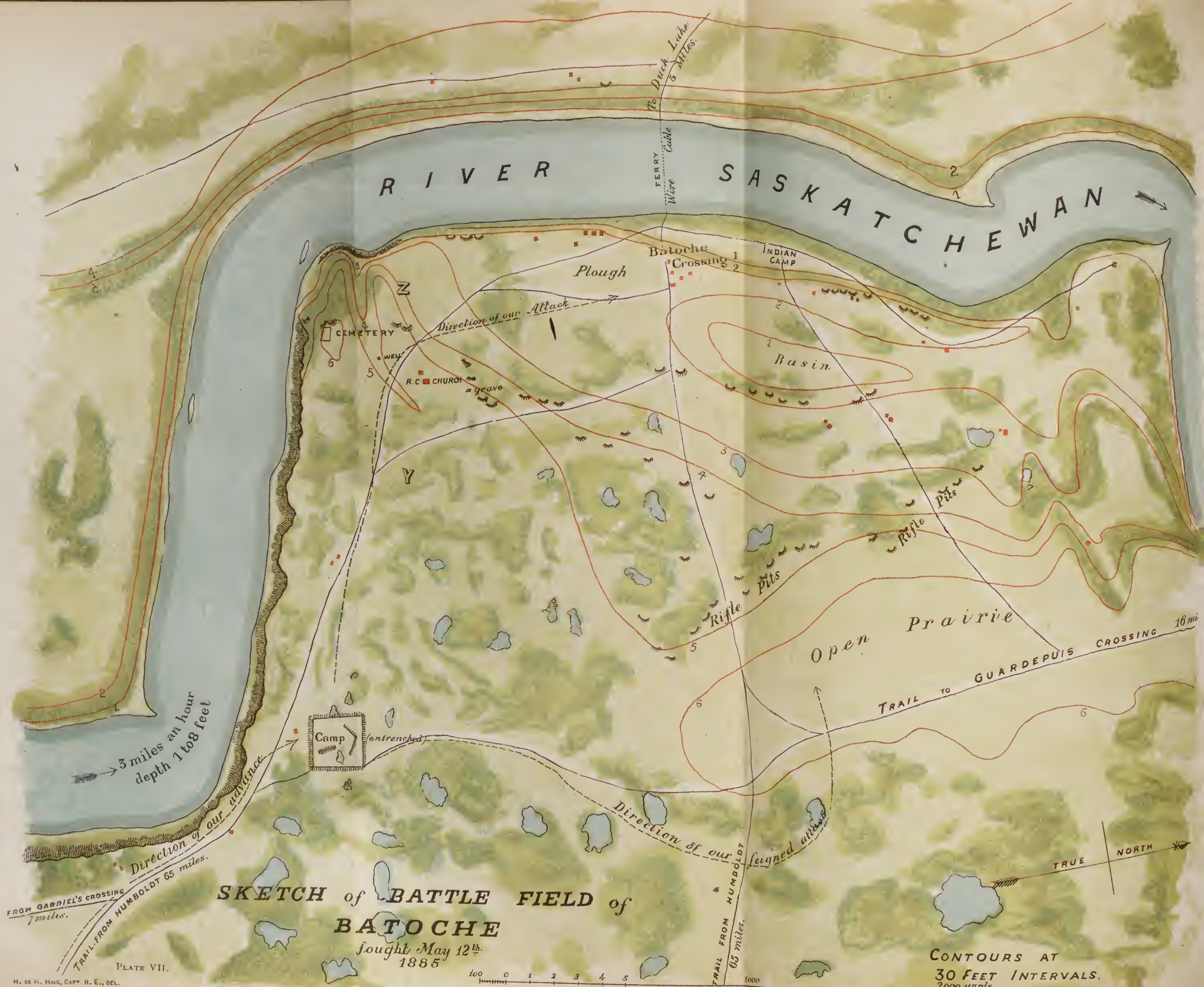
1. No. 907, Corpl. W. H. T. Lowry, N. W. Mounted Police, shot through head and died at Battleford, 3rd May.
2. 565, Corpl. R. B. Sleigh, N. W. Mounted Police, killed in action, shot through head.
3. No. 402, Constable P. Burke, N.W. Mounted Police, shot in body, died at Battleford, 3rd May.
4. No. 93, Bugler Herbt. Foulkes, "C" Compy., I. S. Corps, killed in action, shot through chest.
5. Pte. John Rogers, G. G. Foot Guards, killed in action, shot through head.
6. Pte. Osgood, G. G. Foot Guards, missing, seen to be hit and fall into deep ravine.
7. Pte. Arthur Dobbs, Battleford Rifles, killed in action, shot through chest.
8. Chas. Winder, teamster, killed in action, shot through head.

*Wounded.*

1. No. 36, Sergt. John H. Ward, N.W.M. Police, shot in abdomen, bullet not found. Serious.
2. Lieut. Oscar C. Pelletier, 9th Battalion, shot through flesh of left thigh. Severe.
3. No. 1325, Sergt. Jas. T. Caffney, "B" Battery, R.C.A., shot through flesh of left forearm. Severe.
4. No. 1562, Gun'r Thos. Reynolds, "B" Battery R.C.A., 1st shot through back of right humerus, bullet not removed. Serious.
5. No 1435, Corpl. Thos. Morton, "B" Battery R.C. A., superficial bullet wound in right thigh. Slight.
6. No. 166, Sergt. Major A. J. Spackman, "C" Company I.S.C., shot through flesh of left upper arm. Severe.
7. Cr.-Sergt. Geo. E. Cooper, Queen's Own Rifles, shot through right buttock. Serious.
8. Pte. George W. Watts, Queen's Own Rifles, superficial bullet wound of left thigh. Slight.
9. Pte. J. S. C. Fraser, Queen's Own Rifles, superficial bullet wound of left calf. Slight.
10. Pte. Chas. A. Varey, Queen's Own Rifles, shot in the right side of neck. Bullet not found. Serious.
11. Pte. Geo. E. Lloyd, Queen's Own Rifles, shot in back, bullet extracted. Severe.
12. Pte. Joseph McQuilken, G. G. Foot Guards, shot through left side. Slight.
13. Cr.-Sergt. Chas F. Winter, G. G. Foot Guards, shot through nose and cheek. Severe.
14. Bugler Ernest Gilbert, Battleford Rifles, shot through neck. Severe.

W. D. OTTER, Lt.-Col.,  
Commanding Battleford Column.

Battleford, 5th May, 1886.



**SKETCH of BATTLE FIELD of  
BATOCHÉ**  
fought May 12<sup>th</sup>  
1885

CONTOURS AT  
30 FEET INTERVALS.  
2000 yards.

100 0 1 2 3 4 5 1000  
SCALE 4 IN TO A MILE





H. DE H. HAIG, CAPT. R.E., DEL.

CANADA BANK NOTE CO., LITH.

### BATOCHE.

View of the position to which we advanced on the  
9th, 10th and 11th May, 1885.

PLATE VIII.

Taken from Y<sub>1</sub> (see Map), looking  
towards Church.





View looking towards BATOCHÉ, from position whence  
Guns fired on 9th May, 1885.

Taken from Z, (see Plan), looking towards  
Batoche's Crossing.

Position of Gatling.



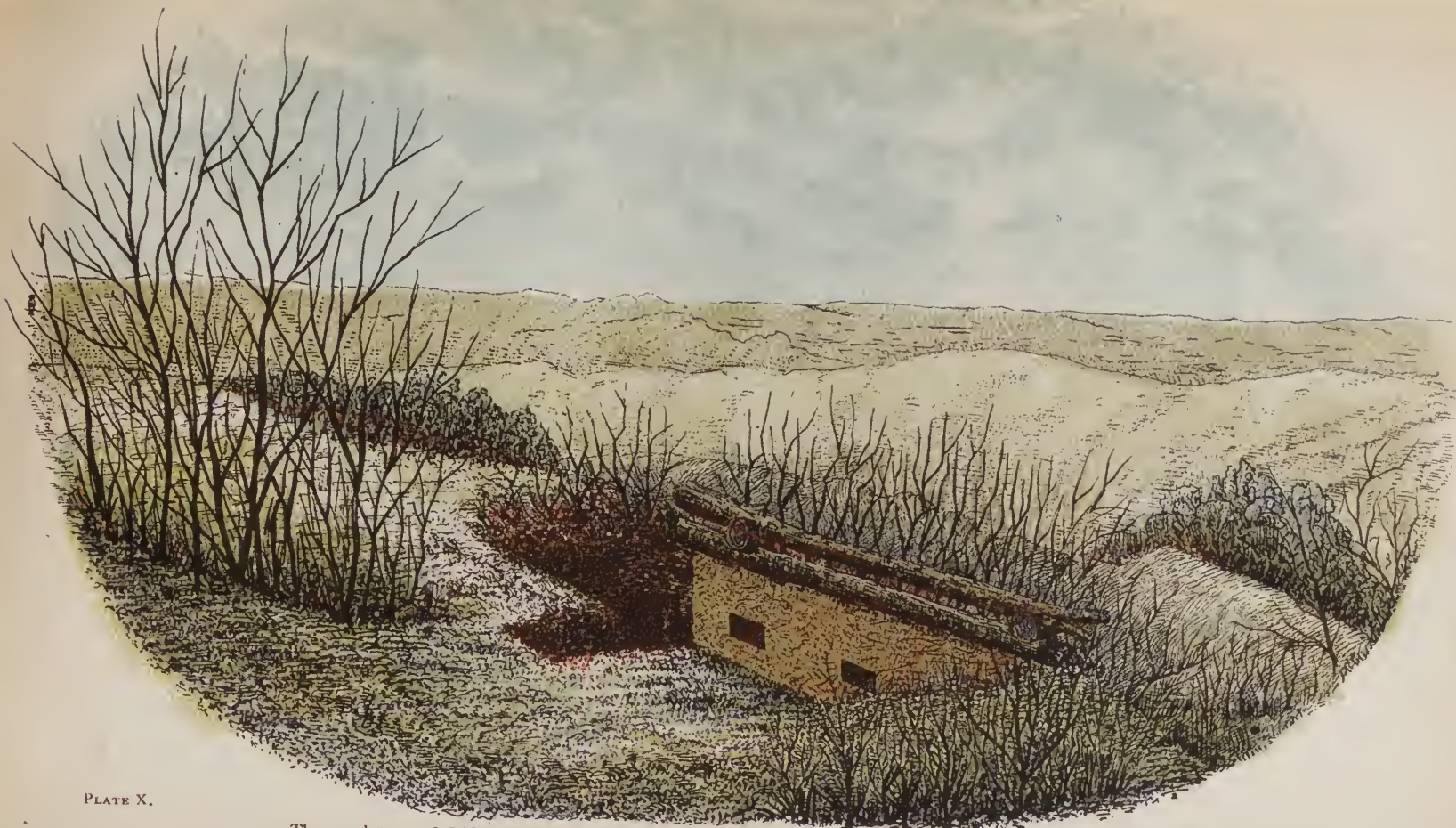


PLATE X.

Horizon, 600 yards away

The usual type of Rifle Pit made by the Rebels at Batoche, 10 feet deep; ramp to descend by; loop-holes made with logs. Always placed at edge of woods, branches stuck into turned up earth to conceal pit.

Holes for cooking things, cartridges, &c.

Ground usually sloping to the rear and upwards or flat to the front. Soil firm and sandy.

---

APPENDIX C. TO THE REPORT OF THE MAJOR GENERAL  
COMMANDING.

---

(Copy.)

NORTH-WEST FIELD FORCE,  
BATOCHÉ, May 31, 1885.

SIR,

I have the honor to give you the particulars of the fighting on the 9th, 10th and 11th and the action on the 12th at Batoché, for the information of His Excellency, Lord Lansdowne, Governor General of the Dominion of Canada, and yourself. As you are aware I left my camp at Fish Creek on the morning of the 7th, having brought my left column across the river to join my right column, and having been joined by Lt.-Col. Williams, commanding the Midland Regiment, with two companies of that Corps, and a Gatling gun with Captain Howard, late U. S. Army. My force was then composed of:—

“ A ” Battery, 2 guns, 86 officers and men.

Winnipeg  $\frac{1}{2}$  Battery, 2 guns, 40 officers and men.

One Gatling gun.

10th Royal Grenadiers,	210	“
------------------------	-----	---

90th Regiment,	254	“
----------------	-----	---

Detachment Midland Regiment,	81	“
------------------------------	----	---

Boulton's Mounted Infantry,	65	“
-----------------------------	----	---

French's Scouts,	28	“
------------------	----	---

---

Total—724

The Infantry I formed into a brigade and placed it under Lt.-Col. Straubenzie, who had joined me at the same time as Lt.-Col. Williams and the two companies of the Midland Battalion. I had also caused my A. Q. M. G. Captain Haig, R.E., to put the steamer “Northcote” (which had come down with stores to my Camp) in a state of defence, by means of lumber, bags of oats, etc., and having placed  $\frac{1}{2}$  “C” Company Infantry School on board her, under command of Major Smith, I directed her to drop down the river and anchor for the night at Gabriel's Ferry, communicate with me there, and to drop down next day, so as to be abreast of Batoché about 9 o'clock a. m., by which time I calculated I should be ready to commence my attack, and they were then to create what diversion they could in our favor, if possible to break the wire of the Batoché Ferry, and if they found they could not steam back, they were to continue on to the Hudson's Bay Crossing, south of Prince Albert. What was actually done by the steamer you will find described in the report of Major Smith “C” Company Infantry School, forwarded herewith. I may add that beside the  $\frac{1}{2}$  “C” Company, Captain Wise, my A.D.C., whose wound would not allow of his accompanying the force, Lt. H. J. MacDonald of the 90th who was ill, and Lieuts. Gibson and Elliott of the 10th Royal Grenadiers suffering from rheumatism, with Dr. Moore and Mr. Pringle of the Medical Staff, Mr. Bedson, my chief transport officer, his clerk Vinen, and four scowmen were also on board, some of whom, as will be seen by Major Smith's report, performed valuable service.

On the morning of the 5th, having heard that the trail along the river to Batoché, was not good, and had some dangerous places on it, I marched out to



the eastward, and then to the north-west, and struck the regular trail from Humboldt to Batoche about 9 miles from Batoche, and camped there for the night. As soon as I had selected the spot for the camp I pushed on with some of Boulton's Mounted Infantry to within 4 miles of Batoche, without meeting any resistance, merely seeing two of the enemy's scouts, who fled on our approach, and I then selected a good spot to camp in the next day, in case I found it necessary to fall back from Batoche. On the morning of the 9th I left my camp standing, and advanced on Batoche. We arrived without hindrance to a spot within about  $\frac{1}{2}$  a mile of the new Catholic church, just where the trail strikes the river bank, before turning down to Batoche. There were 3 houses between us and the church, where a number of men were seen, who fled, on two or three shells and some rounds from the Gatling being fired at them, and we advanced slowly towards the church. From a house just the other side of the church a white flag was being displayed, and I rode up to it, and found three or four Catholic priests in it, with some sisters, and a number of women and children, apparently Half-breeds. Having reassured them, I advanced cautiously, extending my Infantry and pushing back the enemy until we reached the crest of hill, which enabled me to bring the guns down, and shell the houses of Batoche, which were visible from a spot just below the crest. As the houses were of a light construction, and not very large, not much damage was done, and just then, as some shots came from across the river from a bluff along the bank, and as the spot the guns were in was completely exposed to this fire, I directed the guns to retire, and as they were doing so suddenly a very heavy fire was opened from what we afterwards found were some rifle-pits in a bluff just below where the guns had been, but which was stopped by a rattling fire from the Gatling, which was splendidly handled by Captain Howard, ably supported by Lieut. Rivers, "A" Battery. After some time, finding that the fire of the opposite side was again commencing, and also from the rifle-pits, and that a horse has been killed and a man hit belonging to the Gatling, I directed Captain Howard to bring his Gatling back, which he did without further loss, and the wounded man was brought in at great risks by my A. D. C. Captain Freer "B" Company Infantry School, and Gunner Coyne, of "A" Battery. I then went off to the right of my extended line behind the church, and found the men holding their ground, but exposed to a fire from a bluff with a newly-made grave in front of it railed in with wood. I then ordered the Gatling round to try and silence their fire, which it did at first, owing probably to the novelty of this weapon, as regards the enemy, but shortly afterwards the enemy's fire was renewed, and we afterwards found that they were firing from carefully-constructed rifle-pits, which completely covered them from any fire. During this time Captain Peters, "A" Battery, had endeavored to drive the enemy out of the pits from whence had come the fire which caused me to retire the guns, with a portion of the Garrison Artillery of "A" Battery School, but the fire was too hot, and they had to retire, leaving a wounded man behind. On my returning to that part of the attack, and hearing of this, I advanced a part of the Midland Battalion down a coulee or bluff on the left, between the cemetery and the church, with orders to keep up a hot fire, so as to distract the attention of the enemy from the spot where the wounded man was lying, and also directed a part of the 90th and 10th, who were lying down in advance across the trail, to do the same, and sent down a party of the Garrison Artillery with a stretcher to bring the man back, which they did without hesitation; and to my great satisfaction

they succeeded in bringing him back, without losing another man, which was what I feared, but unfortunately the man himself was dead. Our dead and wounded were temporarily placed in the church, where they were attended to by the Medical men, assisted by the Roman Catholic Sisters who kindly did all they could to help the doctors. As it was now, becoming late, and I saw that, though holding our own, we were not likely to make any advance that day, it became necessary for me to decide as to where I should camp for the night, and, taking into consideration the enormous importance at that time of not even appearing to retreat even so short a distance as to where I had selected a spot for my camp I resolved to send for my tents and baggage and camp where I was, though there was no good place for it. I accordingly sent back for that purpose my second senior transport officer, Mr. Secretan, who succeeded in bringing all my old camp equipage and teams, in a remarkably short time, and having formed a Zareba with them, I then ordered the advanced parties to be gradually withdrawn, which was done very creditably, as some of the enemy followed them up, probably thinking at first that they were retreating. They were however, speedily undeceived by receiving a heavy fire from the Zareba, and though a few of them kept up a desultory fire for a short time, as darkness fell they retired, but not before, I am sorry to say, killing 2 of our horses and wounding one man in the Zareba. The piquets were then posted, a slight trench made round the Zareba, and the rest of the men lay down with their arms lining the four sides of the Zareba, each side being under the charge of a Field Officer with so many sentries on each face, who kept watch whilst the others slept, and so the night passed in quiet. The casualties this day were as follows :—2 men killed, one officer and 9 men wounded.

*May 10.*—After an early breakfast I moved out the Infantry, and took up position as advanced as possible, but the enemy were in greater force than the day before, principally, as I expect, on account of the steamer having passed down the river, and held the ground about the cemetery, and also some pits which they had made during the night, just below the crest, where the Gatling had been in position the day before. Some of the enemy also had got into position at the end of a point, running out below the cemetery, and altogether we had lost rather than gained ground as compared with yesterday. I still felt it was good practice and training for my men, who were being taught, by somewhat painful experience, the necessity of using their enemy's tactics, and keeping themselves under cover. Moreover, I knew that we could afford the ammunition which (in a sort of skirmishing fight like this) was wasted on both sides, better than our adversaries, besides giving confidence to my young soldiers, some of whom, the Midland detachment, had as yet not received their baptism of fire. During the morning I had the two guns of "A" Battery shelling a house on the opposite bank and some bluffs where some of the enemy were seen, and in the afternoon the two guns of Winnipeg Battery shelled the cemetery, which was in possession of the enemy, and some rifle-pits from a bluff on right front of my camp. In the evening, as before, I withdrew my advanced parties, who were again followed by the enemy, but I had some shelter trenches made in front of the camp, about 200 yards in advance, in which I had a party of infantry, and on the right front some more pits nearly flanking the enemy's advance, in which I placed some men of the 90th, armed with the Martini-Henry. As the enemy approached they were received with a heavy fire from these trenches, which quickly drove them back, and though one of the enemy fired, apparently with a long-range rifle, into



our camp, little damage was done, only one horse being touched, and his fire was speedily silenced from our camp, and again we had a quiet night. In retiring this evening the men were much steadier, and during the whole day we had one killed and five wounded, showing that the men were improving in their fighting. The weather being luckily fine as we were bivouacking, not liking to put up tents when so many horses were in the Zareba.

*May 10.*—The Land Surveyor's Scouts, 50 strong, under Captain Dennis, joined my force in the afternoon.

*May 11.*—Having heard that there was a fine piece of prairie ground which overlooked the houses of Batoche, and having sent our parties of Infantry to take up the old positions, I started off to reconnoitre the prairie ground, taking with me Boulton's Mounted Infantry and the Gatling. The trail to this ground went right through our camp, but as I thought it probable, that the enemy might have some rifle-pits to defend it. I regret to say that as I was leaving camp, one of the priests, Father Moulin, was brought in on a stretcher, wounded in the left thigh by a Winchester bullet fired from the cemetery by the Rebels, through the garret of the priest's house; it was luckily a flesh wound, and he was put in a hospital tent, and will go down to Saskatoon with our wounded. I took a slight detour and came on to the prairie ground a little east of the trail. I found it was a good large plain of irregular shape about two miles long and 1,000 yards in the broadest part, with a sort of slight ridge running down the centre and some undulations. We saw a good many men moving about on our left front, and fired 2 or 3 rounds from the Gatling, at the same time lining the crest of the ridge with some of Boulton's men which soon drew a pretty smart fire from the edge of the bluffs running parallel to the ridge, which we soon saw was defended by a series of rifle-pits. Leaving this party to hold the enemy, I galloped along the prairie to the northward with the men of the Mounted Infantry, and, seeing two of the enemy's mounted scouts, gave chase, but they got off into the woods, and we lost sight of them. Having pulled up myself I was returning towards the other party, when I caught sight of a man coming out of a bluff on foot, and gave chase, and on coming up found it was an Indian without arms, who said he was a priest's man, but who eventually turned out to be a Rebel who had been fighting against us. After firing for some time at the pits, I retired the force in good order and regained the camp. Here we found that we had regained all our lost ground owing to my feint on the enemy's left, which had drawn a good many of the enemy from their right to repel what they feared was a general attack, as, owing to the lay of the ground, the enemy could not see what my force was. Some of the Midland Battalion, led by Lieut.-Col. Williams, gallantly rushed to some rifle-pits beyond the cemetery, and drove the Indians, who had been left on their right out of them, capturing some blankets and a dummy which had been used to draw our fire. In the morning one gun of "A" Battery shelled the cemetery and pits near the church. In the afternoon I brought up two guns of Winnipeg half Battery to a spot held by the Midland advanced party, near the cemetery, from whence they were able to see to shell a house on the opposite side of the river, which was flying Riel's white flag, with some design on it, and about which a great many people were moving. The range was a long one and the material of the house so light that not much harm was done, but the people all dispersed at once and seemed to take to the woods. During that afternoon some few shots were fired from the opposite bank, but the fire was kept under and silenced by a

party of men posted on the ground overlooking the river on the left of the camp. In the evening my advanced parties were withdrawn to the camp as usual but the enemy hardly pursued at all; there was no firing into our camp, and our casualties of the day consisted of four wounded all very slightly. This showed that my men were becoming more at home in this mode of warfare, and though as yet we had not made much progress I resolved, to use a historical expression, "to peg away" until I succeeded in my object of taking Batoche, which I was sure I should do. During the day the men left behind to protect the camp and the teamsters added to the slight parapet and trenches already made, and made a traverse across the South side of the Zareba, which would have effectually prevented any shot from doing mischief in the camp.

May 12.—This morning I took the whole of the mounted men in my force, about 150 men, one gun of "A" Battery and the Gatling, and, taking the same circuit as yesterday, took possession again of the piece of basin, and extending my force as much as possible and again engaged the rifle-pits in front of us, firing also shell and the Gatling. In the middle of our firing I saw a man riding towards me, waving a white flag. I rode forward to meet him, and found it was a Mr. Ashley, a surveyor, one of the men who had been made a prisoner by Mr. Riel. He told me he had just come from Riel, who was apparently in a great state of agitation, and handed me a letter from him in which he said, apparently referring to our shelling the houses, that if I massacred his women and children they would massacre their prisoners. I at once wrote an answer, saying that I was most anxious not to injure women and children, and that if he would place them all in one spot, and let me know where it was, I would take care that no shot should be fired in that direction. Just then another prisoner, a Mr. Jackson, came up on foot, with another white flag and a copy of the same letter above alluded to. He announced his intention of not returning, though I suggested to him that the other prisoners, among whom was his own brother, might be massacred if he did not return. However, he said they would not be touched for that, and that he was not going back, so I left him to his own devices. The other prisoner, Mr. Ashley, acted in a very different manner. He said he should go back, on the chance of being yet able to assist his brother-prisoners. He told me that they were all kept in a dark cellar, whenever anything unusual occurred; that they were all now confined in the cellar with a tremendous weight of stones on the trap-door, and that he had been taken out with Jackson especially to bring this message. Accordingly he returned with my message, and I then drew my force gradually off and retired to camp in good order, having, as I afterwards found out, convinced the enemy that I intended attacking by that way. I regret to say, however, that one of the Surveyor's Scouts was killed, having been shot through the head while lying with the rest of his troop in a bluff on our left. On regaining the camp I was much annoyed at finding that, owing to a misconception of my orders, the advanced parties had not, as I directed, been sent forward to hold the regained position and press forward, as I drew the enemy from their right by my feint; but I am now inclined to think it was a fortunate thing that they had not, for I believe the total silence and absence of fire from my left only strengthened the belief of the enemy that I was going to attack from the prairie ground. After the men had had their dinners they were moved down to take up the old positions and press on. Two companies of the Midland, 60 men in all, under Lt.-Col. Williams, were extended on the left and moved up to the cemetery,



and the Grenadiers, 200 strong, under Lt.-Col. Grasset prolonged the line to the right beyond the church, the 90th being in support. The Midland and Grenadiers, led by Lt.-Cols. Williams and Grasset, the whole led by Lieut.-Col. Straubenzee, in command of the Brigade, then dashed forward with a cheer and drove the enemy out of the pits in front of the cemetery and the ravine to the right of it, thus clearing the angle at the turn of the river. During all this time a heavy fire was kept up from the other side of the river, which annoyed our advance. This was kept down as we best could by a few of the Midland Regiment in pits on the bank of the river, and one company of the 90th Regiment was sent to support Lt.-Col. Williams on the extreme left. The Midland Regiment and Grenadiers kept pushing on gallantly, led by Cols. Straubenzee, Williams and Grasset, until they held the edge of the bluffs, surrounding the left part of the plain, where the houses were. Just before this a most promising young officer, Lt. Fitch of the Grenadiers, was killed. At this period one of the Winnipeg Battery guns was got into position where it could shell the houses on the plain, but after two or three rounds it was disabled and a gun from "A" Battery took its place, and fired a few rounds, but not much damage was done, as the houses were not brick or stone. During this time I advanced the 90th so as to prolong the line of attack, and eventually brought down the Surveyor's Scouts, Boulton's Mounted Infantry and French's Scouts, and dismounting still further prolonged the line on the right. The Gatling was now ordered up in front of the 90th to take the houses in flank, which was gallantly done by Lt. Rivers, "A" Battery, and Capt. Howard, and after a few volleys a general advance was made, with rattling cheers, and the whole of the houses were taken, the prisoners released, and the position virtually captured. It was at this period that the late lamented Capt. French was killed by a shot from the ravine, while looking out of the window at Batoche's House. This officer's loss was keenly felt and mourned by the whole force. He had been with the force from the commencement, and he was always ready for the front, and his cheerfulness and good humor was proverbial and had a cheerful effect on the whole camp. I had already brought Capt. French's name to your notice in terms of strong commendation. A company of the Grenadiers was sent along the river on our left up to the house of the rebel Champagne, and a company of the 90th was sent well forward on the right, as a few desultory shots were fired from a ravine there, and by evening all firing ceased, and I sent up to the camp for the men's blankets and food, and we bivouacked for the night around the buildings. We found a large camp of women and children, natives and Half-breeds, on the bank of the river below Batoche's House, and a good many came round our bivouac for the night, some remaining where they were. On inspecting the scene of action after it was over, I was astonished at the strength of the position and at the ingenuity and care displayed in the construction of the rifle-pits, a good idea of which can be gained by reference to one of the sketches by Capt. Haig, R.E., A.Q.M.G., forwarded herewith. In and around these pits were found blankets, trousers, coats, shirts, boots, shoes, food, oil, Indian articles of sleep, one or two damaged shot-guns and one good rifle. It was evident that a detachment of Rebels had lived in these pits, day and night, and it was easily understood, by an inspection of them, how perfectly safe the holders of these pits were from the fire of our rifles, and especially from the Gatling and artillery. These pits were also judiciously placed as regards repelling a front attack, but by attacking their right (which was their weakest point) and driving it in, we turned and took in reverse all their entrenchments, along

the edge of the prairie ground, and thus caused a rout which ended in a "sauve qui peut." As it was getting dark, and my men were tired out, I did not attempt to pursue. We found 21 of the Rebels dead on the ground in the vicinity of the houses, and two dead men on the river bank below the cemetery. Also 5 wounded, of whom two were belonging to Riel's Council, two of whom were also amongst the killed. I regret to say that, as far as I can learn, Riel and Dumont have escaped, having gone off together, on our gaining the clear ground of the settlement, but I shall follow them up as soon as I learn the direction they have taken, which at present is a matter of doubt, some saying they have crossed the river, and others that they have not. I myself am inclined to think they have not crossed.

*May 13.*—The Half-breeds were continually coming in with white flags to give themselves and their arms up, some by themselves and some with the priests. I have a list of the worst of the Rebels, and I dismiss those not in it, with a caution to return to their houses, and a warning that if hereafter any charge is brought against them they are liable to be arrested. I have now 13 prisoners, two of them being members of Riel's Council. I may remark here that among Riel's prisoners released by us was a Half-breed who looked like a white man, by name Albert Monkman. He stated that he had been made prisoner by Riel, because he suspected he was getting disaffected, which he said was the case. But I received evidence which so clearly showed that this man was deeply committed to the rebellion, and that his change of idea originated most probably from discovering that he was on the wrong side, that I arrested him also. Heard this afternoon that Riel and Dumont were on this side of the river. The Catholic priest reported this morning the following loss of the Rebels, in the 4 days fighting :—

1st day, 4 killed and 5 wounded. 2nd day, 2 wounded. 3rd day, 3 wounded. 4th day, 47 killed, 163 wounded. Total, 51 killed and 173 wounded.

*May 14.*—Marched for Lepine's Crossing. Having halted for dinner, I received information that Riel was somewhere in the vicinity, so determined to make for Guardapuis or Short's Crossing, which was some miles nearer, and camp for the night.

*May 15.*—I sent out parties of mounted men, under Major Boulton, to scour the woods. In the afternoon two scouts, Armstrong and Hourie, who had been sent out with Boulton and had moved away by themselves, came upon Riel who gave himself up, producing my letter to him in which I summoned him to surrender and promised to protect him until his case was considered by the Canadian Government. The scouts brought him into my camp, and I made a prisoner of him, as you are aware. Before bringing to your notice the conduct of the whole force, and the names of those officers whose duties during those four days, on account of their rank or appointments, necessarily brought them more prominently under my personal notice, I would here beg to be allowed, in justice to the gallant little force under my command, to draw attention to its actual strength and weapons, about which there seem to be some strange misconception not only in the English press, but even in that of the Dominion. In one of the English papers, I am represented as having been waiting at Fish Creek for reinforcement, of having asked for 1,000 more men, and as having been reinforced by the Midland Regiment, and as having fought with 1,000 men and arms superior to the enemy. The real facts



of the case being as follows : I was waiting at Fish Creek, as you know, to get rid of my wounded, and get oats up, and not for reinforcements. Only 100 men of the Midland Regiment reached me then under Lt.-Col. Williams, and as I had lost, killed and wounded, nearly 60 men, and had to put 35 men on board the "Northcote," my actual reinforcement was 5 men. As regards the actual number of men engaged out of my total force of 724 officers and men, owing to having to leave 100 men to protect my camp, leaving wounded and sick men, cooks, ammunition carriers, assistants to ambulances, etc., I was only able to bring 495 men into the engagement, and this included the artillery and Gatling which, owing to the nature of the position, were not able to do so much damage as the Infantry. So that with about 400 men we drove with heavy loss of force (taking the lowest estimation) 600 Half-breeds and Indians, many of them armed with long-range rifles, and who were considered the finest and best prairie fighters in the country, out of a strong position, carefully selected and entrenched by themselves. After this I need say no more concerning the conduct, during the engagement, of the whole force. From my second in command, Lt.-Col. Straubenzie, I received every assistance, and on the 12th his leading of his brigade was beyond praise. Lt.-Col. Houghton, D.A.G., showed great coolness under fire, and was in command of the Zareba during the action of the 12th. Capt. Haig, R.E., my A.Q.M.G., was very useful to me, and cool under fire ; he is a most energetic and willing officer, and has been of much service to me all along, especially in rendering the Zareba safe from the enemy's dropping fire, and all other work requiring an engineer's knowledge. Lt.-Colonel Lord Melgund, who was my chief of the staff for some time, was also of great service while with me on the 9th.

Captain Young, of the Winnipeg Field Battery, Brigade Major, has done most excellent service throughout the campaign, and is deserving of great praise for the way in which he performed his staff duties. I selected him to take charge of Riel from the time he surrendered, and while he was in camp. Capt. Young slept in the tent with him and afterward conveyed him safely to Regina. My A.D.C.; Lieut. Freer, 38th Regt. "B" Company School of Infantry Instruction, deserves great praise for the way in which he performed his duties, while continually exposed to the fire of the enemy. I have already brought to your notice the gallant way in which he went to assist in withdrawing a wounded man under the fire of the enemy. The conduct of Lt.-Cols. Montizambert, Commanding Artillery ; Williams, Commanding Midland Regiment ; Lt.-Col. Grasset, Commanding Grenadiers, and Major McKeand, Commanding 90th Regiment, was everything I could wish. Lt.-Col. Williams and Lt.-Col. Grasset came prominently to my notice from the gallant way in which they led and cheered their men on the left, rush by rush, until they gained the houses on the plain, the former having commenced the rush. The field officers of the different Infantry Regiments, Major Smith and Hughes, Midland, Major Dawson, Grenadiers, and Major Boswell and Acting Major and Adjt. Buchan, 90th Regt., are equally to be commended for their behavior on this and the other days. Major Smith, "C" Company Infantry School Corps, was doing excellent work on board "Northcote," under very trying circumstances, ably assisted by my other A.D.C., in spite of his wound, and Mr. Bedson, as will be seen by Major Smith's report. Major Jarvis commanding Winnipeg Field Battery and Capt. Drury, "A" Battery, two guns, did excellent service during the 4 days' work as well as the Gatling under Lt. Rivers, "A" Battery, in fighting which arm Capt. Howard, late U. S. Army, the instructor

in the use of the weapon, showed great gallantry and cool courage. Capt. Peters, as usual, was well to the front, covering the guns with the dismounted portion of "A" Battery. Lieut. Disbrowe, attached to "A" Battery, whom I placed in charge of the ammunition from the commencement of the march, was particularly useful and deserves great praise. Major Boulton, commanding the Mounted Infantry, who is an excellent officer full of resources, and who had been of the greatest service to me from the time he joined my force, displayed his usual coolness and courage, and on the 12th was of great use on the right by the way he disposed and led his men. Capt. Dennis, commanding the Surveyor's Scouts, did excellent service, and deserves great praise for the way in which he handled his men. Capt. French, commanding Scouts, whose loss we all deeply deplore, displayed his usual dash and courage. Great praise is due to Brigade-Surgeon Orton and his subordinates for the excellent way in which the attendance and care of the wounded men was carried out.

Thanks are also due to the Rev. D. M. Gordon, of the Presbyterian Church, who joined the 90th at Fish Creek Camp, and was with them during the fighting at Batoche, and the Rev. C. C. Whitcomb, Church of England, who joined the Grenadiers on the 16th of May, for their attention to the spiritual wants of the wounded and the rest of the troops. I forward herewith sketches of the position by Capt. Haig, R. E., my A.Q.M.G.

I have the honor to be, Sir,

Your obedient servant,

FRED. MIDDLETON,

Major General, Com'ding N. W. Field Force.

North-West Field Force under Major-General Middleton, C.B. Return of officers and men killed during the attack on Batoche from 9th to 12th May, inclusive.

Rank and names.	Cause of death.	24th May, 1885.	Remarks.
<i>A Battery—</i>			
Gr. Wm. Phillips.....	Gun shot wound.....	9th May	
<i>10th Grenadiers—</i>			
Lieut. W. Fitch.....	do.....	12th May	
Pte. T. Moore.....	do.....	9th May	
<i>90th Battalion—</i>			
Pte. R. R. Hardisty.....	do.....	10th May	
Pte. James Fraser.....	do.....	12th May	
<i>Boulton's Scouts—</i>			
Capt. E. L. Brown.....	do.....	12th May	
Capt. John French.....	do.....	12th May	
<i>Intelligence Corps—</i>			
Lieut A. W. Kippen.....	do.....	12th May	
Recapitulation—2 9th May.			
1 10th "			
5 12th "			
Total..... 8			

E. A. GRAVELY,

Brigade Surgeon,

FRED. MIDDLETON,

Major-General, Com'ding N. W. Field Force.



North West Field Force under Major-General Middleton, C.B. Return of Officers and men wounded during the four days' attack upon Batoche, from the 9th to 12th May, inclusive.

24th May, 1885.

<i>Rank and names.</i>	<i>Nature of wound.</i>	<i>Remarks.</i>
<i>A Battery—</i>		
Gr. Wm. Fairbank.....	Thigh.....	9th May.
<i>Royal Canadian Artillery</i>		
Gr. M. Cowley.....	do.....	9th May.
Gr. N. Carpentier.....	Right knee and left leg.....	9th May.
Dr. T. Stout.....	Run over by gun-carriage.....	9th May.
<i>10th Grenadiers—</i>		
Pte. Brishane.....	Forehead.....	11th "
" Eager.....	Jaw.....	12th "
Corpl. Foley.....	Side.....	11th "
Pte. H. Millsom.....	Chest.....	12th "
" A. Martin.....	Shoulder.....	10th "
" Marshall.....	Ankle.....	12th "
" Barber.....	Head.....	12th "
" Cantwell.....	Hand and thigh.....	9th "
" Quigley.....	Right arm.....	12th "
Capt. Manly.....	Foot.....	12th May.
Major Dawson.....	Leg.....	12th "
Pte.....	Ruptured during action.....	12th "
Capt. Mason.....	Hip.....	9th "
Staff-Sergt. Mitchell.....	Forehead.....	11th "
Bugler Gaghan.....	Hand.....	12th "
Pte. Cook.....	Arm.....	12th "
" Stead.....	Arm.....	10th "
" Scobel.....	Arm.....	10th "

<i>Rank and names.</i>	<i>Age.</i>	<i>Nature of wound.</i>
<i>90th Battalion—</i>		
Corpl. Wm. Kemp.....	24.....	Gun shot wound in right eye..... 9th May.
Pte. Ralph Baron.....	20.....	Gun shot wound in left hand..... 10th May.
Pte. Mack Erickson.....	21.....	Gun shot wound in left arm..... 11th May.
Pte. Alex. L. Young.....	25.....	Gun shot wound in left thigh..... 12th May.
Sergt. F. R. Jackes.....	26.....	Gun shot wound in left hand..... 12th May.
Sergt. M. John Watson.....	41.....	Gun shot wound in left thumb..... 12th May.
Corpl. James Gillies.....	28.....	Gun shot wound in left leg..... 12th May.
Pte. F. Alex. Watson.....	27.....	Gun shot wound in neck and chest..... 12th May.
Major A. Mackeand.....	37.....	Sprained leg during action..... 12th May.
<i>Midland Battalion—</i>		
Sergt. A. E. Christie.....		Right arm..... 12th May.
Lieut. G. E. Laidlaw.....		Right calf..... "
Pte. Wm. Barton.....		Left hip..... "
Corpl. E. A. E. Halliwell.....		Face..... "
Capt. John Halliwell.....		Left shoulder..... "
Col.-Sergt. Wm. Thos. Wright.....		Left arm..... "
Pte. S. N. Daley.....		Left hand..... "

*Boulton's Infantry—*

Pte. Wm. Hope Hay.....	Forearm.....	12th May.
------------------------	--------------	-----------

*French's Scouts—*

Pte. G. R. Allen.....	Right shoulder.....	9th May.
R. S. Cook.....	Left leg.....	"

*1st Corps—*

— Garden.....	Shoulder.....	12th May.
A. O. Wheeler.....	Shoulder.....	10th "

---



---

WOUNDED ON THE "NORTHCOTE" DURING THE ACTION.

Civilians, Mr. Pringle, Medical Ambulance Corps.....	9th May.
" Mr. McDonald, Boat's crew.....	9th May.
" Mr. Vinen, Transport Service.....	9th "
Wounded in the field.....	40
Injured in the field.....	3
Wounded on the boat.....	3
Total.....	46

E. A. GRAVELY,  
Brigade Surgeon.

Wounded on the 9th.....	9
" " 10th.....	5
" " 11th.....	4
" " 12th.....	25
Total.....	46

FRED. MIDDLETON,  
Major-General, Com'ding N. W. Field Force.





## APPENDIX C.1 TO THE REPORT OF THE MAJOR GENERAL COMMANDING.

"BATOCHÉ, 13th May, 1886.

From Captain and Bt.-Major Smith, Commanding "C" Co. Infantry  
School Corps.

To Major General Middleton, Commanding Canadian Militia.

SIR,

I have the honor to report that in accordance with Field Force Order No. 1, of the 6th inst., I, on the 7th instant, proceeded with the detachment of "C" Company Infantry School Corps, present under my command (2 Officers and 31 N. C. O. and men) on board of the steamer "Northcote," and in the afternoon dropped down to Gabriel Dumont's Crossing, where we anchored and remained till the morning of the 9th.

In addition to "C" Company there were on board, Mr. Bedson, Chief Transport Officer, Capt. Wise, A.D.C., wounded at Fish Creek; 3 sick Officers, viz., Lieutenant Hugh J. Macdonald, of the 90th, and Lieutenants Elliot and Gibson, of the Royal Grenadiers; Doctor Moore and Mr. Pringle, of the Medical Staff; several men of Supply and Transport Service, a newspaper correspondent, and several residents of the country, who, under protection of the Troops, were returning to their homes. All these were pretty well armed, and were able to bring about 50 rifles into action. (Two large barges loaded with supplies were in tow). After embarking I found that the vessel had been partially prepared for defence, but not, as I considered, sufficiently: so the 8th was employed in adding to the defences by piling up sacks of oats, boxes of meat, etc.

Early on the morning of the 9th we prepared to move, and all on board were assigned to their positions. Mr. Bedson was in charge of the boat and supplies, and from him the Master took his orders, and I took the general command of the Troops on the main deck. The Master was instructed to anchor a little above Batoché. He was aware that a wire cable was stretched across the river at that place, and he knew that there was a danger of its catching the boat, and he was warned to be on the lookout for it.

A little after 6 a. m. we moved down stream to a point about 2 miles above Batoché, when finding that we were likely to reach that place before the hour named by you, 8.00 a. m., we anchored, and at 7.40 again moved on, and immediately afterwards the boat was fired upon from both banks of the river. For a time we did not reply, but the Rebel fire soon became hotter, and we commenced both independent and volley firing, and this we continued without intermission till some distance below Batoché, partly to keep down the opposing fire, and partly to lead the enemy to believe that our force was much larger than it really was. As we passed Batoché the fire was specially heavy, and I heard a crash as if a portion of the upper deck had been carried away. About two miles below that place the Rebel fire slackened, and I ordered the "cease fire," and shortly afterwards we came to anchor. I then learned that the smokestacks and the steam-whistle had been swept down by the Ferry cable, and were lying on the deck; that the Master and the Pilot, who had both been in the wheel-house, were in a state of great trepidation; and that



Mr. Pringle, of the Medical Staff, and Vinen, a transport officer's assistant, had been wounded. Finding that we were so far down the river, I asked the Master why he had not followed his instructions, when he explained that, owing to the heavy fire, he could not manage the boat, and got on the cable before he was aware of it. I then directed him to go up stream again, but he objected that that was impossible as, the smokestacks being gone, there was danger of setting fire to the vessel, and, besides, that it was unsafe for him to go into the pilot-house. Steps were at once taken to repair this damage, and two short stacks, made from one, were got into place. That being done the next difficulty was the pilot-house. The steersman positively refused to go into it. We then persuaded him to set his carpenter at it. Material was carried up, and the carpenter was on the house, at work, when several shots came from the west shore, one of which hit him in the ankle and imbedded itself in the foot, and we found that some of the enemy had crept along the west side of the river, and, under cover of the bank, fired on every man who shewed himself on board. This put an end to the work, for, as the Master told me, it was impossible again to induce his crew to come on deck. The steam-whistle having been carried away, we were left without our means of signalling to the Troops on shore; the boat authorities would not undertake to replace it, so volunteers were called for, when private Coombes of "C" Company and one of the boat hands volunteered to put it up, and this they did successfully under a fire from the banks, and without, I am glad to say, any injury to themselves. In the course of the afternoon Mr. Bedson learned that one of his men had acted as a river pilot and that he would be willing to take the wheel. Accordingly we proposed to the Master that this should be done; but we were again met with objections, and after some talk we concluded that the proposed Pilot would not be able to work satisfactorily with the Engineer, so, after consultation with Mr. Bedson and Captain Wise, it was decided to remain in our present position all night, and await possible communication from you. Strong guards were then placed and every preparation made to meet any possible attack from the shore. During the night the enemy continued to fire on the boat from both banks, but we abstained from replying. On the following morning, Sunday, Mr. Bedson and I again urged the Master to move. He still pleaded the weakness of the pilot-house, but finally, with great reluctance, said that he would do so if we would make it bullet-proof. Mr. Bedson then set his men to work, with the assistance of my men, material was got up, and, in the course of the afternoon, the wheel-house was made satisfactory to the Pilot. During all this time firing from the shore continued at intervals, but as our men worked from the inside, they were not seen, and were in danger only from chance bullets. The question then was, shall we go up stream or down? We were anxious to go to Batoche. The Master said that he could not with safety go up with the barges in tow, and that he was getting out of wood and must take on more before he he could remain anywhere long. We then decided to run down to the Hudson Bay Ferry, leave the barges there, take on wood and sufficient supplies for the Column, and return at once to Batoche. About 6.30 p. m., under a fire from the shore, we weighed anchor and proceeded down the river a few miles, and at dusk anchored for the night. At day-light next morning we again moved, but had little more than started when we ran on a sand bar, and were delayed some three hours. Finally, without any further mishap, we reached the Hudson Bay Ferry about 3 p. m. Here we found the steamer "Marquis." She had arrived from Prince Albert that morning, and Mr. Bedson having decided to

bring her up the river, in company with the "Northcote," steps were at once taken to complete her outfit and make her more defensible; and I directed Mr. White-Fraser, commanding the Mounted Police at that post, to send an officer in charge of her with as large a force of men as he could spare from his command. This he did, and himself proceeded in charge. My orders to both boats were to start up the river at dawn next morning but, owing to delays of one kind and another, it was 8 o'clock before we got off. On the way up the steering apparatus of the "Marquis" became damaged, and the "Northcote" had to take her in tow. This made our progress very slow, but without any further accident we reached Batoche about 9 p. m., just too late to take part in the splendid victory of yesterday.

Before closing this report, I beg to call your attention to the zeal and energy shown to Mr. Bedson on this occasion; his services were valuable in the highest degree; also to the support and advice which I received from Captain Wise, your A.D.C. His coolness and courage were remarkable. Notwithstanding his wound, he persisted in remaining in the cabin, the most exposed part of the boat, and his example did much to give confidence to all on board. The other Officers also were very active and vigilant, the N. C. O. and men worked to my entire satisfaction, and the civilians on board, except the crew, took part in the fight with a zeal which could not be surpassed.

Our weakness lay in the fact that the Master, Pilot and Engineer were aliens, and that the crew were civil employees, and not enlisted men.

The wounded—I am glad to say that their injuries were not serious—were sent on from the Ferry to Prince Albert by waggon.

I have the honor to be, Sir,

Your obedient servant,

H. SMITH, Capt. and Bt.-Major,  
Commanding "C" Co. Infantry School Corps."





---

## APPENDIX D. TO THE REPORT OF THE MAJOR GENERAL COMMANDING.

---

CAMP FORT PITT, May 28th, 1885.

TO MAJOR GENERAL MIDDLETON, Commanding,

SIR,

On the morning of the 25th, from intelligence received from Captain Oswald, advanced scout, that the ruins of Fort Pitt were still burning, with a force of Indians in the neighborhood, I pushed on the first ten miles and reached Fort Pitt without opposition. I sent Scouts in every direction. The Reverend Canon McKay and the Reverend John McDougall crossed the river with Scouts; they reported tracks made by white women's feet, and found slippers. I immediately made preparations to cross the river. Next day I received information that Major Steele, commanding advanced Scouts to the east or north side of the river had been fired upon about ten miles distant from Fort Pitt, two Indians were killed, and their ponies captured; one of the Indians wore the Queen's medal, and is said to be the headman who commenced the outbreak at Saddle Lake. Meanwhile I had sent Major Perry with twenty Police to reconnoitre south side of the river. He is still absent. I subsequently received a report from Major Steele that the Indians were in force on his front; the Scouts counted one hundred and eighty-seven lodges. I immediately marched with all the troops at my disposal after leaving a company of the 65th to fortify and protect what remained of Fort Pitt, with the camp equipage and stores I left behind. Mustering 195 rank and file Infantry, twenty-nine Cavalry, and one gun—wishing to advance quickly—I used all the available waggons to carry Winnipeg Light Infantry detachment and sent 65th detachment by river on flat boat. On reaching Major Steele and his Scouts, I carried the waggons and advanced four miles and a half, and found the enemy occupying a very advantageous position, and signalling for reinforcements. I immediately attacked and drove them from their position without loss on my part. Major Steele with the North-West Police and Scouts under his command, carried the position on the left with the assistance of one company of Infantry of the W. L. I. The field gun, under Captain Strange and Sergeant O'Connor, N. W. M. P., and manned by a detachment W. L. I., made excellent practice. I was not able to wait for the junction of the 65th who left the boats and advanced with alacrity. I followed the enemy's trail until darkness was approaching through a terribly thick and difficult country, where I could scarcely find space to corral the waggons and horses. The Force, being without tents, bivouacked under arms without camp fires.

At daybreak on the 28th I again moved forward, finding numerous traces of recent trails joining the Indian forces from every direction. About 7.30 a.m. I found the enemy occupying an impregnable position in the forks of the Red Deer and Little Red Deer, presenting a salient with a natural glacis crowned with brush and rifle-pits along the crest. The Red Deer River, which expands into a muskeg, covering the front and flanks of the position which extended about three miles. I deployed the little force at my disposal, throwing forward Major Steele, W. M. I., dismounted, and Scouts, and 65th detachment under Colonel Hughes and half W. L. I. extending on their right,

remaining in reserve. Colonel Osborne Smith commanding reserves. Major Hutton, Alberta Mounted Rifles, covering right flank, the gun under Captain Strange and Sergeant Owen made excellent practice silencing several rifle-pits. I corralled the waggons in rear. Finding the direct attack in front impracticable, I ordered Major Steele to retire his men, mount, and make a detour to endeavor to turn the enemy's right flank while occupying their attention on the front. While being absent for some time, he returned and reported the enemy's position extending for a mile and a half, with a muskeg in front impassable for his men, the enemy's position being about three in extent and defended, the Scouts informed me, by at least six hundred men, some of whom crept through the wood around me and opened fire upon the waggons corralled in rear. The Teamsters, however, under Captain Wright, 43rd Regiment, remained steady under fire. I judged it advisable to retire to more open ground. This was carried out by the Forces with perfect deliberation, the gun, under Captain Strange, firing until the last moment, the enemy's fire dying away almost; the return being covered by Major Steele's men, dismounted, we were not molested. They retired to open ground six miles distant, where they corralled the waggons and turned out the horses to graze, and cooked provisions for the men. Our loss is very slight, considering the fire we were under, the men taking excellent cover:—

*65th Battalion :*

Private Le Mai, shot through the lungs.

do Marcotte, wounded seriously, but not dangerously.

Constable J. McRea, N. W. M. P., shot through the leg.

All the troops did their duty to my entire satisfaction. Thanks are specially due to Brigade Major Dale, Major Steele, Commanding Cavalry, and Colonel Osborne Smith and Colonel Hughes, Commanding Battalions, Captain Wright, Supply Officer, Major Boulton, Commanding Bridging Party. Surgeon Pennyfather made arrangements for the Field Hospital.

T. B. STRANGE, Major General,  
and Colonel Commanding Field Force.

## APPENDIX E. TO THE REPORT OF THE MAJOR GENERAL COMMANDING.

BATTLEFORD, 26th May, 1885.

From Lieut.-Col. OTTER,  
Commanding Battleford Column N. W. Field Force.

To Major-General MIDDLETON,  
Commanding Militia of Canada.

SIR,

I have the honor to forward you a report of the Force under my command from 9th April to 24th May.

In accordance with instructions received by your telegram of the 11th April to proceed "from Swift Current to Battleford, either by steamer or trail, with as little delay as possible," I at once formed a Column from the troops enumerated below.

N. W. Mounted Police (1 gun) under Lieut.-Col. Herchmer.....	50
(25 mounted.)	
"B" Battery R. C. A., Major Short (2 guns).....	113
"C" Co., I. S. C., Lieut. Wadmore.....	49
G. G. Foot Guards, Captain Todd.....	51
Queen's Own Rifles, Lieut.-Col. Miller.....	274
Scouts.....	6
Total of all ranks.....	543

Leaving Swift Current on the 13th April, the march to the Saskatchewan Ferry, 25 miles, was accomplished by 3 p.m. of the next day—only one steamer ("The Northcote") was found there, and as she was unable to transport all my men and stores down the river, I was obliged to take the alternative, viz., the trail, the other steamers expected had not then left Medicine Hat.

Between waiting for stores and waggons, and a heavy wind, which prevented the steamer from ferrying, it was the evening of the 17th before the Column had crossed the river.

At 1 p.m. of the 18th our march began in earnest, the train was a long one, for in addition to twenty-five days' rations, twenty days' oats, ten days' hay and four days' wood, I took waggons enough to carry the greater part of the Infantry.

The waggon train (200) increased the strength of the Column to 745 officers and men with 450 horses.

The distance covered the first day was only twelve miles, every one being new to the work; camping at 5 p.m. a laager or corral was formed of the waggons in the form of a square, with the horses in the centre, the guns and tents on the outside of the several faces of the square, this plan was adopted each night throughout the march.

Each day's march began at 5.30 a.m., a halt being made for two hours at noon, and resuming again until 5 p.m., the Scouts and Police covered the front of the Column by day, while at night the camp was protected by outlying pickets.

No unusual occurrence took place during the march, and at 5 p.m. of the 23rd the whole Column arrived within three miles of Battleford, notification being sent to the garrison of our proximity. Scarcely had we camped than a large fire was seen in the direction of the town, and Lieut.-Col. Herchmer, with the police and Scouts, immediately went forward to ascertain the cause. It was found to be Judge Roleau's house which had been fired by a party of Indians, who retired on the approach of our party after shots had been exchanged.



The distance from the Saskatchewan Ferry to Battleford, 160 miles, was made in five and a half days; the presence of sufficient waggons to afford relief to those marching no doubt greatly assisted our progress, but the great anxiety of all ranks to press forward to the aid of those shut up in the Battleford Barracks was the principal incentive.

As waggons were unloaded of their stores they were sent back to the Ferry for use in the regular transport service.

I have great pleasure in reporting the universal good conduct of the several Corps, and the desire at all times shown to perform the duties imposed upon them with punctuality, order and cheerfulness.

I also wish to bring to your notice the efficient services rendered by the mounted detachment of the N. W. Mounted Police under Captain Neale, by Captain Mutton, Q. O. R. Brigade Quarter Master and Supply Officer, Lieut. Sears, I. S. C. Brigade Major and Mr. A. N. Armit, the Transport Officer.

To Lieut.-Col. Herchmer, N. W. Mounted Police, whom you placed upon my Staff, I am under many obligations for his ever-ready assistance and advice. To his energy and knowledge of the country is greatly due the successful issue of the march.

On the morning of the 24th the camp was moved near Government House, opposite to Battleford, and I took over the command from Inspector Dickens.

The garrison as taken over consisted as follows:

N. W. Mounted Police, Inspector Dickens.....	43
Battleford Rifle Company, Captain Nash.....	45
Home Guards, Captains Wyld and Scott.....	134

besides which, men, women and children, to the number of 365, were living within the Barrack Square.

On the 26th, 27th and 28th I had entrenchments thrown up around Government House under the superintendence of Major Short, R.C.A., and Lieut. Sears, I.S.C., in order to secure it as an outpost, but on the 29th I sent Lt.-Col. Miller with three Companies of his Battalion to occupy the town, issuing orders at the same time for the inhabitants who were living in the Barrack Square to return to their homes.

On the 1st May the reconnaissance to Cut Knife Hill was made, a report of which has already been forwarded to you.

Owing to the quantity of stores which now began to arrive from Swift Current, and the difficulty and delay in crossing them over the Battle River on the only means at hand, viz., a small scow, I was obliged to order the construction of a bridge at a cost for material and labor \$550. I trust my action in this may be approved, as the time and expense saved (the ferry being a private one) has more than paid for its erection.

Finding the inhabitants unwilling to return to their houses, as they did not consider the Force already sent over a sufficient protection, I moved the remainder of the Column across the river on the 8th, with the exception of one Company of the Queen's Own Rifles which, under Captain Brown, was left in occupation of Government House.

A camp of the Force was formed on a common, south of the Barracks, strong outlying piquets being posted at night to give assurance of protection to the inhabitants and settlers who now moved into the town or tents adjoining the Barracks; large fatigues were employed in cleaning up and burning the refuse and litter in and about the Barrack Square, the consequence of its long occupation by so many people.

Parties were sent out to bring in hay, oats, etc., from the deserted reserves and settlers' farms.

Patrols were daily sent up between the rivers, to the south on the Swift Current Trail to keep open the communication for supplies and to the South West; while the Scouts, of whom I had only eight, were pushed still further forward in search of information respecting the enemy. With these few Scouts it was very difficult to watch so large an extent of country properly, and both men and horses

were taxed to an undue degree in the duty. On the 8th, one of my Scouts was captured by the Indians, about 30 miles from Battleford.

In all the duties the original Garrison took their share with zeal and alacrity.

On the 12th May the Scouts reported Poundmaker as having moved from his last camp, presumably (as they thought) towards Sounding Lake in the South-west, but as the Prairie had been fired for miles to cover his whereabouts nothing definite was learned by them of his intention.

Early the next morning the Scouts were sent off in the direction of Sounding Lake, with orders not to return until some certain information could be obtained of the enemy's movements, they evidently failed to pick up the right trail in time, for on the 14th a supply train of twenty ox, and three horse teams was captured on the Swift Current trail, 15 miles from Battleford, at eight o'clock in the morning by a mixed party of Indians and Half-breeds, and later on the same morning a patrol of 9 men of the Police, under Sergeant Gordon, was attacked near the same place by about twenty-five Indians and obliged to retire, with a loss of one killed, Constable Elliot, and one wounded, Constable Spencer.

On the 16th the Scouts sent out on the 13th returned and reported having followed up the Indians' trail from their original camp to the Red Pheasant Reserve, which is 25 miles south-east of here.

The Indians were moving east, no doubt to join Riel, not having heard of your decisive victory at Batoche. This report was sent you by telegram, and your orders duly received and carried out.

On the 20th May the Rev. Father Cochin, a Roman Catholic priest, Chas. Bremner, and two others, who had been prisoners with Poundmaker, accompanied by the teamsters captured on the 14th inst., came into Battleford with a letter to me from the Indian Chief, which stated that he had just heard of Riel's defeat and wished to make terms. I sent back the priest with a message to the effect that you only could treat with him, and that pending your arrival I would agree to a cessation of hostilities.

On the 24th you reached Battleford and assumed command.

I have the honor to be,

Sir,

Your obedient servant,

W. D. OTTER, Lieut.-Col.,

Commanding Battleford Column.





## APPENDIX F. TO THE REPORT OF THE MAJOR GENERAL COMMANDING.

BATTLEFORD, 7th July, 1885.

From Lt.-Col. OTTER,  
Commanding Turtle Lake Column, N. W. F. F.

To Major-General MIDDLETON,  
Commanding Militia of Canada.

SIR,

I have the honour to report that in obedience to a telegram received from you on the 7th June with instructions "to take as strong a force as possible and patrol the Squirrel Plains N.-W. of Jack Fish Lake, to cut off Big Bear should he retreat in that direction," I formed a Column from the Corps below named :

"A" Battery R. C. A., Captain Drury, with two guns.....	30
"C" Company I. S. C., Lieut. Wadmore.....	40
G. G. Foot. Guards, Captain Todd.....	45
Queen's Own Rifles, Lieut-Col. Miller.....	245
Scouts, Lieut-Sears, I. S. C.....	25
	385

Teams for the transport of supplies and baggage to the number of 42 under the charge of Mr. Armit, accompanied the Force.

No mounted men being available at Battleford, except five of Boulton's Mounted Infantry, I was obliged to hurriedly organize what few men could be got together as a Scout Corps, attached to which were Boulton's men, and place the whole under the charge of Lieut. Sears, I. S. C., my Brigade Major.

On the 8th the Column crossed the North Saskatchewan on the Steamer Baroness, and on the morning of the 9th began its march. The weather being very hot I adopted the plan of marching from 4 to 9 a. m., resting during the day and resuming again from 4 to 9 p. m.

Three days brought us to Stoney Creek, about 55 miles from Battleford and three miles from the south end of Turtle Lake. From here we scouted the west and east sides of the lake and patrolled the plains for three days.

On the 12th our party of Scouts captured five ponies, some flour and bacon from a couple of Indians on the west side of the lake; the men escaped into the woods, but had no doubt formed a part of Big Bear's band; in fact, later on, they were captured and acknowledged to the fact.

On the 14th two Scouts came upon a camp three days old about 15 miles from the north end of the lake, the trail bearing N.-E. In this camp a brush case marked "W. J. McLean, H. B. Co.", was found, and the camp had been composed of about 40 lodges. As this trail was through very heavy woods, the approach to it being the same description of country, I was unable to pursue with Infantry with any chance of overtaking the party.

The next day, however, we moved eastward as nearly parallel as possible with the enemy's trail, as far as Stoney Lake, from which a party was sent through the woods in a northerly direction to endeavour to find it again, but in this they were unsuccessful.

On the 16th Scouts were sent to Birch Lake, 20 miles east of Stoney Lake, who came upon a band of about 150 Salteaux Indians (non treaty) under Chief Yellow Sky. On going out to see them I found forty-three head of cattle and four horses, the property of settlers, in their possession, these I took from them; but as the Indians had no arms beyond a few shot-guns, and had not been on the war path

I allowed them to go to Jack Fish Lake, as they wished, with the exception of five men who were implicated in the theft of cattle. No information could be got from this band concerning Big Bear, although I strongly suspected they knew something of his movements.

On the 19th I sent a courier to Col. Irvine, who returned next day with news of having seen several Indians in the vicinity of Pelican Lake, who barred his further progress. On the same day as the courier left another party was despatched to the north between Stoney and Birch lakes, which succeeded on the 21st in picking up the continuation of the trail found on the 14th, but very much reduced, moving easterly.

The next day Lieut Sears, with nearly all the Scouts, left for Pelican Lake. Sending a few to follow up the trail of the Indians, he took the remainder towards Pelican Lake to head them off. The column was moved still further eastward to Birch Lake, that being a good camp ground and a convenient base.

On the 24th, I went to Pelican Lake. Here I learned that the bush trail had been lost, the Indians separating and covering it up. Sears had been up to the South end of Green Lake, and finding Col. Irvine's Scouts gave them all the information he possessed; returning, he came upon Col. Irvine and his main body east of Pelican Lake, on the Carlton trail, to which place they had just arrived from Green Lake in search of supplies.

Sears with his Scouts remained in the neighborhood of Pelican Lake for a day or two longer, and then returned to camp, on the 27th, with five Indians from Big Bear's band, whom they had captured. These prisoners reported Big Bear as still in the Pelican Hills on the west side of the lake of that name, and that Little Poplar with a few lodges had gone South, intending to cross at the Elbow into the Eagle Hills. This information agreeing with conclusion arrived at by our own Scouts, Lieut Sears started again on the 27th, with a party of ten, and two of the prisoners as guides. Little Poplar's trail was struck, but five days old, and too far ahead for the now worn-out ponies of our Scouts to overtake, while Big Bear's trail, although looked for for three days, could not again be traced.

The conclusion come to was that Big Bear, who was almost alone, covered his own trail until reaching that of Little Poplar, and, watching his chance, quietly followed it some days behind.

Receiving your order, on the 28th, to return to Battleford if no chance of catching Big Bear, I marched from Birch Lake on the afternoon of the 29th, leaving a part of my Scouts still in the Pelican Hills, and reached the river on the evening of the 1st July at 8 o'clock.

I have again great pleasure in reporting the admirable conduct of the Corps under my command; most of our marches were in a rough country, the heat was great, and the flies most annoying, yet all exhibited the greatest good-humour and steadiness.

Tents were very seldom used.

My thanks are due to Lt.-Col. Montizambert, R.C.A. and Lt.-Col. Miller, Q.O.R., for their advice and assistance, always freely given, also to the officers commanding Corps who, by their ready willingness, set an example which was eagerly followed by those under them.

The energy displayed by Lieut Sears, in charge of the Scouts, was most commendable; always ready for work which taxes both the mental and physical powers of a man to their utmost, and entails no end of discomfort and hardship, he never seemed to tire or lack interest in the task given him.

I must also place on record the valuable aid afforded me by Captain Mutton, Q.O.R., Brigade Qr.-Master and Supply Officer, and Mr. A. N. Armit, the Transport Officer. These gentlemen were constant and devoted to their respective duties.

I have the honor to be,

Sir,

Your obedient servant,

W. D. OTTER, Lt.-Col.,

Commanding Turtle Lake Column.

APPENDIX G. TO THE REPORT OF THE MAJOR GENERAL  
COMMANDING.

REPORT OF OPERATIONS OF ALBERTA FIELD FORCE  
FROM MARCH, 1885, TO JULY 2nd, 1885.

ON BOARD STEAMER NORTH WEST.  
July 4th, 1885.

To Major-General MIDDLETON, C.B.,  
Commanding Canadian Militia.

SIR,

In accordance with instructions I have the honor to submit the following report:

On receipt of the news of the Insurrection, which was immediately followed by the removal of the N. W. Mounted Police to join Colonel Irvine, I was requested to preside at a public meeting called at Calgary to organize defence.

Names were enrolled for a troop of Scout Cavalry for the District and an Infantry Home Guard for the town of Calgary.

These offers of service were sent to the Minister of Militia, and I received a telegram from him requesting me to act.

A second meeting was notified for the following Saturday, to arrange for the selection of officers and other details. I was not present at that meeting, being compelled to return to my ranche on business.

There appears to have been a division of opinion at that meeting, but the next day the report that the Blackfeet were marching on Calgary caused an alarm that modified the opinion of those who held divided counsels. Major Hatton secured the names of some previously given, and obtained those of others, and submitted the offer of a Cavalry Corps to the Minister of Militia, which was accepted as the "Alberta Mounted Rifles."

I was surprised to find that not only were the settlers in the District absolutely without arms, but that the cow-boys and ranchemen, a class never heretofore without arms, had, though surrounded by Reserves of well-armed Indians, relied on police protection and the proximity of the railway.

The former had to be withdrawn at the first note of alarm, and the latter itself required protection as the only hope of obtaining help from the East.

The cow-boys, partially armed as they were, could not be withdrawn from the cattle district in the heart of the Indian Reserves, offering to Indian raiders, horses, and cattle, both transport and supply, that would enable an Indian rising to be prolonged indefinitely, or secure a ready sale of plundered stock by allies across the U. S. Frontier.

The High River ranche, represented by Captain Jenkins, late Rifle Brigade, Mr. Smith and others; the Pine Creek settlers, represented by Mr. Goodsell; the M. C. Ranche and Bow River Settlers, under Mr. J. Christie, M. C. R., formed mounted patrols.

Having received a telegraphic order from Major-General Middleton to assume command of the Alberta District, I communicated with Captain Cotton, N. W. M. P., commanding at Fort McLeod, and Captain Stewart, who acted energetically in raising Ranch Cavalry, to patrol to Medicine Hat and Frontier.

Captain Cotton placed Fort McLeod in a state of defence as a refuge for families from the neighborhood, stationed couriers between McLeod and Calgary, and assisted me by every means in his power, sending at my request, a fieldgun with a picked detachment of N. W. M. P. under Inspector Perry to join the Column. I



was preparing by Major-General Middleton's orders to march on Edmonton, where the settlers had flocked, abandoning farms in the neighborhood as far as Victoria and Beaver Lake.

From these districts I received messages imploring assistance, the Indians having risen, destroying farms, and plundering all food supplies from the Red Deer, Battle River, Peace Hills, Beaver Lake, Saddle Lake and Frog Lake where they had committed atrocious murders.

The Department of the Interior having allowed me to avail myself of the services of Captain Hamilton of the N. W. M. P., and the Minister of Militia having authorized me to apply to Mr. Hardisty, H. B. Co., by the assiduous efforts of these gentlemen I was enabled to collect transport and supplies.

The Scout Cavalry, so necessary to a Force feeling its way through 600 miles of difficult country, was organized by Major Steele, N. W. M. P., who with 20 police formed a nucleus to which was added the Scouts under Captain Oswald and the Alberta Rifles under Major Hatton.

The supply of arms, ammunition and saddlery was a great difficulty and cause of delay. The demands on the Militia Department from many quarters simultaneously were, no doubt, difficult to meet; Winchester's required for Cavalry were not in stock and could not at first be secured.

On the 10th April I received a telegram from the C. P. R. Agent at Gleichen that the employees were leaving their posts, and refused to remain unless protected by troops. The men on C. P. R. construction in the Mountains had also struck work, and Major Steele and his Detachment were detained to protect C. P. R. stores. The same day a Detachment of as many of the Alberta Mounted Rifles as could be armed and equipped were sent to guard the Railway and watch the Blackfoot Reserve at Gleichen.

On the 12th the 65th Battalion of Voltigeurs arrived at Calgary. They were encamped and occupied with drill and target practice until sufficient transport could be collected for an advance of even half the Regiment.

A portion of the camp equipage having been left behind, Col. Ouimet obtained leave to return and complete arrangements and more fully to explain the situation to the Minister of Militia. He subsequently rejoined his Battalion and rendered great assistance by maintaining the line of communication and supply at Edmonton, as well as providing for the safety of Lac la Biche district.

On the night of the 14th an attempt was made to run off Major Walker's horses close to Calgary, and his men were fired at. I issued orders to guards to fire on parties attempting depredations.

An attempt was also made by a few Crees from the Blackfoot Camp to run off horses from the M. C. C. Rancho. They fired on the Rancho Home Guard, one of whom returned the fire, and dropped an Indian from his saddle, who was carried off by one of his comrades. The marauders abandoned the horses, which were recovered.

Subsequently a band of the M. C. C. horses were stampeded into a slough and 13 were smothered. This is a common method to secure unbroken horses among Indians. Complaints were also made of Bloods killing a steer of J. G. Baker's, and the Sarcees killing stock belonging to Mr. Livingstone.

Chief Crowfoot though, perhaps, personally sincere in his professions of loyalty, was unable to control all the young men of his tribe, and the Bloods, Blackfeet and Piegan, joined by U. S. Indians, would no doubt have risen had the troops sustained a reverse.

Under the circumstances it was inadvisable to denude the cattle country of troops, and an order was, therefore, sent to Lt.-Col. Osborne Smith, commanding Winnipeg Light Infantry, to leave Detachments at Crowfoot and Gleichen, to guard the C. P. R. and watch the Blackfoot Reserve as well as Trails from the North, relieving Detachment of Alberta Mounted Rifles. A Company under Capt. Valeney was also marched to Fort McLeod, to compensate for the Detachment N. W. M. P. who had marched with a field gun to join the Column under my command.

The settlers from the Red Deer River, under the Revd. Mr. Gaety and Mr. Beatty, brought in their families to Calgary, reporting their houses and stores raided by Indians. I issued a few stand of rifles to the refugees and they returned to Red Deer with the escort of a party of 15 Scouts under the command of Lieut. Coryell.

The Rev. John McDougall of Morley offered his services with four Stonies. He pushed through to Edmonton to assure the settlers that I was advancing with all possible speed.

The Indians of Ermine Skin and Bobtail's Bands, whose reserves bordered the line of march, had already plundered the H. B. Stores and missions, but subsequently expressed repentance, through Father Scullen, who had courageously remained at his post among them.

Father Lacombe also volunteered his services and accompanied the Rev. Mr. McDougall. These gentlemen warned the Indians that their only chance of pardon for past offences lay in future good conduct. Lieut.-Governor Dewdney also communicated with them through Father Scullen.

Soon after arrival of the 65th an unusually severe snow-storm for this time of year still further delayed the collection of transport and the advance of Lieut.-Coryell's party, seven out of ten of whom became snow blind.

On the 17th the W. L. I., under command of Lieut.-Col. Osborne Smith, arrived and encamped at Calgary.

The next day, carriage being detailed for Capt. Valency's Company W. L. I., they marched for Fort McLeod, with detachment Alberta Mounted Rifles as Scout escort under Lieut. Lander.

Preparations being complete for transport for 15 days' provisions and forage for Right Wing 65th Regiment, under Col. Hughes, and Major Steele's Scout Cavalry being reported equipped, the Force was ordered to march on the following day, the 20th.

Orders were given to Lieut.-Col. O. Smith (who remained in command at Calgary, as Major-General Strange accompanied the first advance) to push forward the Left Wing 65th Regiment as soon as practicable under command of Major Perry, N. W. M. P., with police detachment and field gun. Col Osborne Smith, with remainder of his Battalion, and Alberta Rifles, under Major Hatton, to follow as soon as equipped. The saddles for this corps were long in arriving, and when they did arrive were found to be unserviceable, and were condemned by a board of officers. Nevertheless they had to be patched up and used in default of others. Col. Osborne Smith lost no time in carrying out his instructions and following by rapid marches.

On the 20th April the advance force, under my personal command, composed of 4 Companies 65th Battalion, 160 strong, under Lieut. Col. Hughes, and Major Steele's Cavalry, consisting of 20 N. W. M. P. and 40 Scouts, with Major Dale, late Madras Fusiliers, as Brigade Major, &c., Lieut. Strange, A.D.C., Captain Wright and Staff-Sergeant Rum, 43rd Regiment Transport and Supply, Mr. Allen, Head Waggon Boss, now left Calgary.

This small force had to guard a long line of 175 waggons and carts, which at times unavoidably extended a distance of  $1\frac{1}{2}$  to 2 miles.

That it reached its destination in safety is, I believe, due to the precautions taken, and especially the careful scouting of Major Steele's force, as a handful of Indians could have easily stampeded horses not carefully guarded, and inflicted heavy loss on a force of 160 Infantry trying to guard a convoy of such magnitude, marching with difficulty through the swamps and forests north of Red Deer.

The teamsters were unarmed, there being no arms available for them at Calgary. The waggons were corralled in a circle every night, and out-posts placed according to the character of the ground.

The train occupied some time in crossing the Bow River and camped at Nose Creek.

On April 21st marched and camped at McPherson's Coulée, when a heavy snow-storm came on making it difficult to find the trail.

The snow-storm continued the next day, but the march was not delayed in consequence.

22nd.—The Column camped at Scarlett's that night.

23rd.—On the following day the march was resumed, the force camping 6 miles south of Low Pines.

24th.—Reaching the Forks the next day and the banks of Red Deer River the day after, the 25th; on arriving at Red Deer the river was found much swollen.

The heavy swamps through which the waggons had in some cases even to be dragged by the men, the horses finding no footing, severely taxed the energies of the 65th, who, however, worked cheerfully.

By raising waggons and staying up on bolsters the river was successfully crossed on the 26th, a few carts only being swept away by the strength and depth of the stream, but all were subsequently recovered, though the provisions they contained were damaged. As the bush was too dense for Cavalry to scout with any effect the 65th were first pushed across and advanced in extended order searching the woods, Indian signal fires showing that our movements were closely watched. The Cavalry, under Major Steele, forded subsequently.

On the 27th marched and camped at Blindman's River. A pioneer bridging party, consisting of picked axemen of the 65th, under Captain Wright, 43rd Regiment and 3 scouts Cavalry, under Sergeant Borrowdale, were sent in advance, doing excellent service, bridging creeks, corduroying and bushing muskegs, and in some places cutting fresh roads through the woods.

On the 28th the march was again continued, and on the 29th Battle River was the camping ground. Here I was met by Father Scullen with Ermine Skin and Bobtail. I did not shake hands or receive the Chiefs, but gave them to understand through Father Scullen, that their treatment by Government would depend on their conduct for the future. The Rev. Father Lacombe, Mr. and Mrs. Glass and Mr. and Mrs. Nelson also came into camp, the latter reporting their property had been plundered by Indians, the H.B. agent reporting the same.

The force reached Pipestone Creek on the 30th, and on the 1st May crossed the Saskatchewan with the waggon train, and entered Edmonton, camping near the H. B. Fort.

On the 2nd, the flat boats being built, as had been previously arranged through the Rev. J. McDougall, were inspected, and it was found that no time had been lost. Extra hands were secured, through Mr. McDougall, H. B. Factor, including all skilled carpenters and the Volunteers under Captain Stiff, which body had done good service in garrisoning the H. B. Fort until my arrival. Troops not employed on fatigue unloading stores were at Target Practice. The Cavalry horses, being only partially broken, had also to be steadied to the sound of firing.

Supplies which had arrived by waggons had been unloaded and placed in H. B. Mill by bank or river for transhipment to scows when ready.

Extra supplies and forage were obtained by Captain Wright, Supply Officer, as speedily as possible, but there was a very small stock of provisions in Edmonton. H. B. Co. Factor McDougall reporting that he anticipated a famine in the district, and also far north, so many H. B. Co. stores having been raided and communication with northern points interrupted, orders were sent to H. B. Co., Calgary, for further supplies.

Transport was reorganized, part being sent back to assist Major Perry, and the remainder prepared for the forward march of Major Steele's Cavalry and two companies 65th Regiment, under Capt. Prévost, towards Victoria.

Considerable delay was caused on the evening of the 5th when Major Steele's Column was preparing to move, by the Teamsters refusing to advance without arms, but the difficulty was eventually overcome by promise of some on arrival at Victoria, beyond which place the Teamsters positively refused to go unarmed. Arms, having been telegraphed for before leaving Calgary, were expected.

Major Perry arrived on the 5th with remainder of Left Wing 65th Regiment (having left half a Company at Red Deer), 9 pounder gun and party of 20 men,



N. W. M. P. His teams crossed the river and unloaded on bank ready for transshipment to boats. One Company of the 65th was ordered to Garrison Fort Edmonton and one Fort Saskatchewan, where only 10 police remained under Major Grisbach. The Artillery ammunition having been 12 years in store at McLeod it was necessary to try it, which was done. It proved serviceable. 65th Regiment at skirmishing drill on the 6th and the remainder of the transport was arrayed, part to return and assist Lt-Col. Smith, the balance to proceed with remainder of 65th to Victoria.

On the 7th one Company of the 65th marched to Battle River and half a Company to Peace Hill Farm. Arrangements were made for the completion of the defences of Fort Edmonton, calkers and boat builders attached to the garrison of Fort Edmonton.

On the 8th Lt-Col. Hughes with the remainder of the 65th marched towards Victoria, and on that day and the following the defences of Fort Edmonton were completed, shelter trenches dug and balance of supplies and forage drawn in.

Lt-Col. Osborne Smith and the Winnipeg L. I. with the Alberta Rifles and a further convoy of stores arrived on the 10th May, and on the following day the W. L. I. and Alberta Rifles carried on target practice. The whole of the troops under my command being recruits, and the horses of the Cavalry being unused to fire, it was necessary to utilize by target practice and drill any spare time while boats were being built and supplies collected.

Chief Factor McDougall rendered me every assistance, but it was difficult to obtain reliable boatmen and pilots. I was compelled to discharge the first set hired, they allowing the boats to sink for want of baling. Half-breeds were the only men acquainted with the river, and their friends established such a scare as to the certainty of the boats and men in them being destroyed by fire from the banks, that it was difficult to obtain boatmen, and I regret to state that a letter forwarded to me by Lt-Col. Osborne Smith, condemning the construction of the boats together with request for a board to try experiments on the penetration of flour sacks, the only means available for the protection of the men in the boats, and finally a request to be allowed to condemn a large proportion of the ammunition issued to the troops, increased the difficulties of the situation and caused delay. The protest against the boats was met by ordering a board to assemble and take evidence of experienced H. B. Co. navigators and boat builders; the penetration of flour sacks was relegated to hostile bullets, and the objectors to the quality of the ammunition advised to retain their fire for short ranges.

On the 12th board assembled and reported boats fit, but some few additional ties were added, and the troops held in readiness to embark. The transport wagons and all horses, except six horses for the gun team, were sent forward to Victoria under escort of detachment N. W. M. P.

A Half-breed of Labuan settlement having been reported as lately returned from Poundmaker's camp, and letters from Riel's camp produced, the Half-breed was arrested by Capt. Constantine, W.L.I., and subsequently another implicated by the examination of the first as in communication and sympathy with Riel was also arrested. Major Grisbach, with Major Hatton's troops, was ordered to the Labuan settlement to make further arrests considered necessary, but this was not effected.

On the thirteenth a stormy gale postponed the embarkation of the troops, but all stores, &c., were embarked so as to afford a maximum of cover to the troops from plunging rifle fire from the commanding banks of the river. Loopholes were cut so as to allow elevation and utilize the fire of the troops on board.

The next day, 14th, Major General and Staff with W.L.I. and supplies embarked and dropped down the river with 9 pounder gun and horses in 5 scows, Scouts in canoes leading the advance. A ferry boat, formerly in use at Clover Bar, had been purchased, with wire rope, windless and appurtenances. The ferry boat gave command of both banks, enabling the forces to be thrown across and operate on either side of the river, as might be found necessary.

The land force moving by the north bank of the river, keeping communication open by the Scout Cavalry as far as practicable, so as to endeavor to effect a junc-

tion within striking distance, and yet not so close to the enemy as to jeopardize the embarkation. The Force under my command proceeding eastward and the Battleford Column westward until we should open communication and attack from both sides either Poundmaker or Big Bear, or both united, as the case might be.

This plan I submitted to you and obtained your approval.

Passed Fort Saskatchewan on the morning of the 15th, when I landed and inspected Fort. There was heavy snow storm last night and this morning. Landed half-breed prisoners, whom I handed over to Major Grisbach, N. W. M. P., and dropped down river, the men working willingly at the sweeps to increase the speed of the boats.

Reached Victoria next day, the 16th, and disembarked, having to await arrival of Major Hatton with remainder of Cavalry. Boat with horses sank at starting, but was raised and brought on, the horses being swum across the river and sent over-land.

Pecan, chief of Crées, who had resisted attempts of Big Bear to induce him to join rebellion, sent in messenger requesting interview, as one of his men killed one of Big Bear's emissaries, and he dreaded reprisals.

Ordered Fort Victoria to be placed in a state of defence, and settlers who had abandoned farms coming in I enrolled them as a home guard under the Rev. Mr McLachlan, Methodist Minister, who offered his services.

On the 17th messengers came in from Pecan and through the Rev. J. McDougall, as interpreter, I enquired whether he would spare any of his men as Scouts. Major Steele with Scout Cavalry moved out to Saddle Lake. The following day Pecan came into camp, and after an interview with him he replied that he must consult his band as to whether he should assist us. Troops occupied in drill and constructing anchors for boats.

Heavy rain on the 19th. Report from Major Steele that advanced party of Scouts under Lt. Corryell had not been heard from and must be short of provisions. Report of their capture, but not authenticated. Waiting for reply from Pecan and news of Major Hatton.

Pecan came into camp on the 20th and reported that his people would not accompany us as Scouts, Major Hatton's Cavalry also having been reported close, the force, left Victoria; the 65th embarking in flotilla, W. L. I. Cavalry and Artillery by land.

Having camped at Vermillion Creek, on the night of the 21st, Saddle Lake was reached next day. That evening Lt. Corryell returned with Scouts and party of Cavalry sent to get communication with boats, reported that 65th outposts had opened fire on a few Indian Scouts near the bank. Sergt. Borrodaile and Scout Scott volunteered to go to Battleford in canoe, and open communication with Col. Otter's Force. They were sent. Major Hatton's Cavalry rejoined on the 23rd at the camp at Dry Rump Creek, which was reached that day.

The Force camped at Moose Hill Creek on the 24th and arrived at Frog Lake on the 25th, where the murdered bodies found were hastily buried. As report came in from Captain Oswald, commanding Advanced Scouts, that Indians were near Fort Pitt and that he required immediate assistance, I pushed off at once with Major Steele's Cavalry and Major Perry's detachment with Field Gun, leaving Col. Smith to follow with W. L. I., at the same time sending orders to 65th to drop down by boat parallel to us. Having started after noon we reached Pitt the same evening.

On the 26th fatigue parties were at once detached to clean out the two buildings remaining and put them in a state of defence as depot for stores.

As the whereabouts of Big Bear's band was not known, whether a junction had been formed with Poundmaker, Scouts were sent in every direction. Major Perry with 20 Police accompanied by Canon McKay and Reverend J. McDougall as Scouts, were ferried across the river. They reported trail shewing late passage of river with carts opposite Fort Pitt. They found tracks of white women's feet and slip-pers and what appeared evident signs of the McLean family having been taken over.

Immediate steps were taken to stretch the wire rope across the river to pass troops. Half-breed Scouts were sent further east across the river to make sure that Big Bear had not crossed and turned in that direction, and Major Steele's Cavalry were sent west on our side of the river to reconnoitre.

They followed a heavy trail which first went west and then north circling round about 30 miles. It brought them after night fall within 3 miles of Pitt on the river bank. Here they were fired on by the enemy's Scouts and one Indian killed, who wore the Queen's medal, being the headman who started the outbreak at Saddle Lake, and two ponies were captured.

On receiving this intelligence from Major Steele on the evening of the 27th and that the enemy were in his Front, and that the Scouts had counted 187 lodges, I immediately marched with all the troops at my disposal, leaving a Company of the 65th under Captain Giroux to fortify and protect what remained of Fort Pitt. Camp equipage and stores I left behind, marching without tents. I had only 3 days' rations, no supplies having reached me since I left Edmonton, and the Force was on reduced rations.

My Force consisted of 197 Infantry Rank and File and 27 Cavalry and one 9 pounder M. L. R. gun. Wishing to advance quickly I used all available waggons to carry W. L. I. detachment and sent 65th detachment down river in flat boats to effect junction within striking distance of enemy. On reaching Major Steele I corralled the waggons under Captain Wright; I could not spare a guard to leave with them, but the Teamsters were mostly armed.

Advancing about 4 miles I found the enemy occupying a very advantageous position on a thickly wooded ridge from which they were signalling. I immediately extended and attacked and drove them from the position without loss on our part. Major Steele with N. W. M. P. and Scouts under his command carried the position on the left with the assistance of one Company W. L. I. The remainder of the W. L. I. under Col. Osborne Smith, were extended to the right. It was difficult to maintain a connection with such a small Force in the dense bush in which we found ourselves. The 9 pounder gun had to follow the trail and made good practise. As the enemy shewed themselves on the hill, I was not able to wait for the junction of the 65th who, however, left their boats and advanced with alacrity on the first sound of the firing, leaving their uneaten dinners behind them.

I followed the enemy's trail, until darkness was approaching, through very dense wood and difficult country, where we could scarcely find space to corral the waggons and horses.

After scouting a short distance in advance, the Force bivouaced round the corral, without tents, under arms; extinguishing camp fires after cooking, and posting a circle of sentries and picketing the horses.

The 65th had no blankets, great coats or rations, having left everything in the boat, and their comrades in the W. L. I. had little to share with them.

At day break on the 28th I again moved forward towards Frenchman's Butte, finding numerous trails joining the enemy's Forces from every direction. About 6.30 a. m. we found the enemy occupying an apparently impregnable position, presenting a salient hill, forming a bare glacis slope, entirely exposed to fire from rifle pits, in thick bush extending along the crest. The creek expanding into Muskeg covered the front and flanks of the position, which extended about two miles.

Having reconnoitred to the edge of the creek without being fired on, as the enemy wished apparently to draw us into an ambushade, I returned to the crest of the hill and brought up the gun which opened fire and quickly drew a heavy response, and I deployed the small Force at my disposal, throwing forward Major Steele's Police and Scouts dismounted down the hill to a fringe of willow brush near the edge of the creek. The 65th, under Lt-Col. Hughes, with two Companies W. L. I. under Major Thibeaudeau, extended on their right. The two Companies W. L. I. under Lt-Col. O. Smith on the hill in support, Major Hatton, Alberta Mounted Rifles, covering right flank where the wood was thickest.

The field gun under Lt. Strange and Sergeant O'Connor, N.W. M.P., did good work silencing some of the rifle pits, and changing its position to enfilade in



succession each face of the hill and rifle pits. It was subsequently ascertained that six at least of the enemy were torn by shells which exploded in the pits.

The waggons were corralled close in rear of the fighting line, the only space available in the dense bush with which we were surrounded.

Considering direct advance impracticable across the Creek, swamp and open places in face of the fire, from which my men were already beginning to suffer, I rode down to Major Steele's position in the willows and he reported it was impracticable for his men to cross. Constable McKay was here wounded.

I then ordered him to withdraw, return to his horses and make a detour under cover of the bush to our left to see if he would turn the enemy's position.

Meanwhile the extended Infantry kept up a slow but steady fire to occupy the attention of the enemy. I had very little gun ammunition, only 22 rounds common shell remaining, though the fire had been purposely slow and steady.

After some time Major Steele reported that the enemy's position extended about a mile and a half, and that he could find no way of turning it, reporting their strength at probably six or seven hundred. I sent, therefore, an order for him to return. Subsequently he informed me that he could have crossed his men on foot, if he had a Company of Infantry to guard his horses. I had not Force available that I could have detached for such a purpose.

By this time Major Hatton reported the enemy on our right, circling round our rear and firing into the corral, which I ordered to be retired out of fire. This was done steadily by the Teamsters under Captain Wright. Major Dale, Brigade Major, directing Major Hatton to cover the retirement in rear and flank.

Lt.-Col. Osborne Smith expressed his opinion as to the hopelessness of further advance, there being no space on the opposite side to maintain ourselves should we succeed in reaching it, with the handful of men at our disposal.

I did not think it advisable to sacrifice more men for more than doubtful results as I was hourly expecting reinforcements from Battleford, or an advance from that direction in the enemy's rear, when a complete capture could have been effected, which it was impossible for me to accomplish. I was more impelled to this course as I was assured by Major Steele that the Half Breed guides were confident that the enemy would not evacuate the position unless surrounded, as there was a lake in rear and pasture for their animals.

The wounded men, Privates Le Mai, shot through the body, and Marcotte seriously but not dangerously wounded of the 65th Regiment, and Constable McKay, N. W. M. P., were brought up from the foot of the hill by the stretcher party and attended to by Surgeon Parr and the Rev. Father Prevost, of the 65th Regiment, under a smart fire. They were put into the ambulances and quietly moved to the rear. The retirement was carried out deliberately, the gun firing to the last moment, and Major Steele's Scouts extended dismounted in rear, a small party of whom were stationed to watch the enemy's movements, who on their return reported that about 20 of the enemy had come down into the valley as they were leaving.

I retired to open ground about six miles distant where the waggons were corralled, the horses turned out to graze, and the men allowed to cook, the 65th had had but little food or rest since leaving their boats the day previously; they had further to march down to their boats before night fall.

On reaching the river the boats could not be found as the Pilot on hearing the sound of firing dropped behind an Island for concealment. Lt.-Col. Osborne Smith also urged a return to Pitt as his men were suffering from want of tents during the rainy weather which then prevailed, so after a couple of hours rest I moved on to Pitt, which was about 5 miles distant, where I could better dispose of the wounded and get the communication shortly expected from Battleford.

All the troops did their duty steadily to my entire satisfaction. My thanks are specially due to Major Dale, Brigade Major, Major Steele, commanding Cavalry, Lt. Col. Smith & Hughes, commanding Battalions, Capt. Wright, Transport Officer, Lt. Strange, A. D. C., and Surgeon Pennefather, who made arrangements for the field hospital, and Surgeon Parr.

After my arrival in Camp I sent two couriers in canoes to look for 65th barge and push on with despatches for General Middleton. They encountered steamer coming up from Battleford with supplies but without reinforcements, for which it returned at once.

29th May—Captain Dudley Smith's Company W. L. I. arrived with provisions from Edmonton by scow. Half-breed Scouts under orders given to Major Steele were ordered to watch the enemy. He subsequently reported that this duty had been negligently performed.

30th May—Marched east from Pitt towards Frenchman's Butte and camped, sending out Scouts.

31st, Sunday.—Held divine service, very heavy rain. Scouts report Indians in vicinity of Camp, but Major Steele considered their information unreliable, *he* however still holding to his opinion that the enemy had not evacuated their position.

June 1st—Cavalry were sent out in a body under Major Steele to reconnoitre, small bodies of Scouts being unwilling to go, and found the enemy's position abandoned. The whole force then pushed on on Big Bear's trail, camping about two miles north of his old entrenchment; over 300 rifle pits and trenches were counted, and an admirable ambuscade found arranged, had we carelessly followed their trail which lead through a ravine flanked with rifle pits on the left of their position.

June 2nd—Examined trails and found seven converging into two. Message from General Middleton that he would be in camp with reinforcements. Fatigue parties collecting waggons, flour, tools, etc., left by Big Bear.

Major Dale brought released prisoners into camp. Revd. Mr. and Mrs. Quiney, Messrs. Cameron, Halpin and Dufresne and five Half-breed families.

Ordered Major Steele with Cavalry to follow what appeared to be Big Bear's trail with McLean family.

Mr. McKay, H. B. Co., with 10 Alberta Mounted Rifles and Scouts followed other trail and released Mrs. Gowanlock and Delaney and other prisoners, taking them with about 36 of Big Bear's band as prisoners into Fort Pitt.

June 3rd—Major Gen. Middleton arrived in Camp. Infantry moved out, on Onion Lake trail, that followed by Steele reported impracticable for waggons.

June 4th—Steele's courier arrived 2 a m., reporting engagement, 3 wounded, Sergt. Fury, N. W. M. P., and Scouts Fish and West. I have forwarded Major Steele's despatch.

As you determined to follow Steele with Cavalry, I followed with Infantry, reached Camp, at Stoney Creek, and marched to Frog Lake, which I reached on the 5th.

June 6th—Marched and camped at Duck Lake. Scouts reporting Indians at H. B. Co. store. I pushed forward with 15 Cavalry, reached store, 6 miles from Beaver River. I secured 80 bags of flour and some bacon.

Was followed by 65th and W. L. I. marching by night. The 65th handled the 9 pounder and horses through an almost impassible muskeg with cheerful alacrity.

7th June—Infantry arrived in the morning at H. B. store when I pushed on with Cavalry for Beaver River, finding 100 sacks of flour. Anticipating your orders I advanced and seized it as Big Bear was making for it. Found trail of Chippawayans having just crossed river. They had carried canoes to other side, but I had orders from you not to cross river.

On the 8th the Infantry arrived, and strong pickets were posted to watch river bank and Chippawayan trail, through the woods from the East.

9th—Priest, Father LeGoff, arrived in camp, having been prisoner with Big Bear. I sent him back with order to Chippawayans to come into camp and surrender unconditionally and lay down arms. If not complied with in 24 hours that every house on reserve except mission would be burnt. Father Prévost accompanied Father LeGoff. The Chippawayans came into camp and surrendered their arms within the given time; 33 men surrendered with rifles and guns, the women and children came into camp after. Some were employed as Scouts, 2 sent down river in canoes to report any signs of Big Bear crossing, one Co. W. L. I. posted at H. B. store to guard flour and watch trail.

On the 10th Midland Battalion, under Lt.-Col. Williams, ordered to join my Force. Sent him orders to watch trail round Frog Lake.

11th.—Court of Enquiry ordered to examine the Chippawayan prisoners. Found 8 guilty of being ring-leaders and inciting to rebellion, the whole had fought against us.

14th.—Gen. Middleton having abandoned Big Bear's trail, brought his Cavalry to our camp, Capt. Constantine with 4 men volunteered to follow Chippawayans' trail till it met that of Big Bear and send information, but running short of provisions he had to make for Fort Pitt.

15th.—Major Steele and Cavalry Regiment obtained permission for Lieut.-Col. Smith to cross Beaver River with 100 men, to endeavor to cross Cold Lake with Chippawayan canoes, to reach Lac des Isles, where it was thought Wood Crees would rendezvous, or Big Bear attempt to move north.

16th.—Commenced cutting wood along Chippawayan trail towards Loon Lake.

17th.—Major Steele's Cavalry patrolled to Duck Lake.

18th.—Scouts brought word that McLean and family with Wood Crees were at Lac des Isles, and was anxious to surrender and release prisoners.

19th.—Gen. Middleton left for Fort Pitt, Major Steele returned, Canon McKay with provisioned canoes to bring in McLean's family, but Gen. Middleton sent for them by other route to come to Pitt. During stay at Beaver River 2 boats and one scow were built and another scow commenced in case of an expedition being started down the Beaver. Remained at Beaver River expecting surrender of Wood Crees, order to return to Fort Pitt, and left on 24th for Frog Lake Crossing. 65th Regiment marched 35 miles in one day, embarked for Fort Pitt in steamer, remained at Fort Pitt till Force was broken up. 65th embarked for Montreal by steamer *via* "Lake Winnipeg." W. L. I., except 50 men returning to Winnipeg, remained at Fort Pitt under Lieut.-Col. Smith.

Cavalry under Major Steele marched for Calgary via Edmonton, N. W. M. P. remaining at Fort Pitt.

9 pounder gun joined Col. Herchmer. Commanding Staff embarked for Winnipeg.

When all ranks did their duty it seems invidious to select, but it is manifest that the success of a general is mainly due to his staff and commanding officers.

I therefore beg especially to bring to notice Major Dale, late Madras Fusiliers, Brigade Major and Quarter Master General. The supply officers and transport at the base and with the Force Captains Hamilton, N. W. M. P., and Wright, 43rd Regiment, vigorously seconded as they were by Lt.-Cols. Ouimet and Amyot, commanding respectively at Edmonton and Calgary, and by Messrs. Hardisty and McDougall, H. B. Co.

Major Steele and his Cavalry were the eyes, ears, and feelers of the Force, and their spirited pursuit of Big Bear crowned with success the long and weary march they had protected, and to a certain extent guided. The Reverend J. McDougall and Canon McKay were, from their large and intimate knowledge of the country, usefully connected with this Force.

The steady endurance of the Winnipeg L. I., under Lieut.-Col. Osborne Smith, and the cheerful alacrity of the 65th, under Lieut.-Col. Hughes, each happily illustrated the military instincts of the two warlike races composing the Dominion of Canada.

That the 9th Battalion were not more actively employed in no way detracts from the honor due to soldiers who did their duty at their appointed posts.

Had a larger force been available to protect my base, and the 9th deployed on the slope of Frenchman's Butte, beside their comrades of the 65th, the campaign would have been materially shortened, and the result more satisfactorily decisive.

I have the honor to be, Sir,

Your most obedient servant,

T. BLAND STRANGE, Major General

Commanding Alberta Field Force.



## APPENDIX No. 2.

## REPORT ON ORGANIZATION OF COMPANY AND ERECTION OF STOCKADE AT YORKTON.

OTTAWA, 20th January, 1886.

To The Adjutant-General of Militia,

Head Quarters, Ottawa.

SIR,

I have the honor to report that, under authority of orders, as per margin, I left Ottawa for Yorkton, Assiniboia, North West Territories, on the 3rd April, 1885, and arrived at Winnipeg on Monday, 6th April, 1885; remained there as long as was needed to procure and take over the 100 stand of arms and 5,000 rounds of ammunition authorized to be issued.

On the 10th April, 1885, I left Winnipeg for Broadview, a station on the line of the Canadian Pacific Railway, and the point at which one leaves the Main Line for Yorkton; where a further detention was occasioned by the non-arrival of the arms and ammunition. During said detention at Broadview having ascertained that the country to be traversed was in a very unsettled condition, I enlisted as many men as could be found at Broadview, as an escort for the arms and ammunition, and swore in the teamsters of the five teams that had been sent from Yorkton for transport, and purchased four small tents and provisions for the march. The arms and ammunition arrived on Saturday night, and on Sunday morning, the 12th April, 1885, after issuing 20 rounds of ammunition and a rifle to each man, we started across the Prairie for Yorkton. Our march was tedious, owing to the condition of the ground at that season of the year, and the well-known slow pace of the oxen. The first day we marched about 14 miles, and encamped at night on this side of the Qu'Appelle Valley. I formed the wagons into a corral, and, having detailed a guard, and posted sentries, we remained there for the night. Started early next morning, about 5.30 a.m., and marched across the Qu'Appelle Valley, and made altogether during the day about 25 miles, and so we continued until reaching Yorkton, on Wednesday night, the 15th April, 1885. Yorkton is situated at Section 12, Township 26, Range 4, West of 2nd Meridian. The settlers, composed of some 180 families, are scattered all over the country. I at first occupied the mill, but from its insecure position, being overlooked with high ground, covered with brush, I at once chose another spot, and pitched tents on higher ground, in the open, placing arms and ammunition under a guard, in the Land Office. On the Saturday following my arrival, a great number of the settlers came into Yorkton. I addressed them, and nearly 40 men at once enlisted. I then proposed building a log house and stockade, and the settlers promptly came to my assistance, and with their own teams hauled logs 11 feet long by  $1\frac{1}{2}$  foot in diameter, distances varying from 7 to 18 miles, giving their time, labor and teams FREE, the result being that a fine stockade was built, a description of which is here given, as published in the *Toronto Mail* of the 25th July, 1885.

## A NORTH-WEST STOCKADE.

Three town lots, making an area of 150 feet square, were presented to Major Watson by the Yorkton Farmers' Colonization Company. The settlers brought in logs 11 feet long by a foot and a half in diameter, from distances varying from seven to twenty miles, using their own teams, and giving their labor gratis. The estimated number of logs used in the stockade was somewhat over 2,400. A ditch 3 feet deep was dug around the square. Frost was in the ground about 1 foot 6 inches from the surface, necessitating the cutting of the soil with an axe—a tedious and laborious work, cheerfully and willingly done. The logs were sunk in the

A. G. 00118  
2 Apl. '85  
Militia  
Gen. Orders  
10 Apl. '85

ground three feet deep, leaving clear eight feet above the earth. These logs were placed close to one another, in many cases having to be trimmed. At corresponding angles bastions were formed, commanding the front and side face, and also the rear and side face of the stockade. Inside was erected a solid earth embankment (four faces and bastions) composed of cut sods, four feet six inches in height, and four feet six inches in breadth, forming a tread, and affording ample protection to a man firing from the standing position, as also a rest for the rifle. Loopholes were cut in the stockade, so as to enable the men to take advantage of the best position for cover and effective firing. The tread also enabled the men to look over the stockade, and fire over it if necessary, and also enabled the sentries at night to keep a sharp and vigilant look-out. In front of the gate was built a curtain, formed at an angle, thus preventing the enemy from making a direct rush on the weakest point of all stockades, the gate, and forcing them to separate into two parties, bringing them under direct fire from the front face of the stockade. This curtain was faced with logs on the front and side faces, and filled in with earth—dimensions, 4 feet 6 inches high (lowering towards the point), 30 feet by 20 feet. Around the four faces of the stockade a ditch was dug 6 feet broad by 4 deep, adding to the height of the stockade, and making it 12 feet above the bottom of the ditch.

Inside the fort a well was dug some 43 feet deep, and a splendid brick oven built, capable of baking bread for over a hundred men; also two log houses and a guard room, the latter just inside the gate. The dimensions of the log houses are as follows:—One of them 18 feet by 16 feet, 10 feet high, used as barrack room; another 20 feet by 18 feet, 16 feet high, not completed, with four protruding corners loopholed, affording complete cover to eight men, and enabling them to keep a good lookout and fire over the stockade, commanding each and every face; the larger log house was for families in case of attack. The magazine was about the centre of the fort to the left rear of the Commanding Officer's tent. The men's tents were pitched in lines at regular intervals, with streets between. The Sergt.-Major's and Sergeants' tents were on the right of the magazine. The men's tent for meals was a large one, close to the temporary cooking-house, erected out of lumber lent for that purpose by the Colonization Company and settlers.

The Fort is called Fort Watson, after the Officer commanding the Force.

On the 20th April, 1885, two Indians, members of Little Bones' Band, from Leach Lake, came into camp, and on the following day the whole Band were encamped across the White Sand River in the brush. The Chief intimated his desire to see me, and the next day held a pow-wow opposite my tent, asking for provisions, and assuring me of their good feeling and loyalty. I gave them tobacco, tea and pork. Subsequently they again came in, asking for more provisions, and almost demanding them from myself and settlers. I positively declined, and told them they could not expect a repetition of such favors, and that their proper place was on their reserve. I at once communicated with the Lieut.-Governor who informed me that Little Bones and his Band lived by hunting and were well behaved. Almost immediately they commenced stealing cattle and raiding the settlers (many of them have since been tried and convicted at Regina); I then detailed 25 men under Drill Instructor Gardiner, on the 26th May, 1885, to proceed to the Indian Camp, some 16 miles distant from Yorkton, and, having read the Lieut.-Governor's proclamation (which I received in the meantime), to order them to their reserve, informing them also that, after said notice, if off their reserve, we should treat them as Rebels. Owing to the cool and determined action of Drill Instructor Gardiner in carrying out my orders, a collision, which at first seemed inevitable, was avoided, and the Indians, obeying the proclamation, moved to Devil's Lake. I wish here to place on record the great service Drill Instructor Gardiner has been to me; he has since been appointed Riding Instructor at the School of Mounted Infantry, Winnipeg, and I am certain that his soldier-like bearing and conduct, will gain, as I hope it may, for him, speedy promotion.

The majority of the men composing the Force were homesteaders; their

---

aptitude for learning drill, their ready obedience, their amenability to discipline, coupled with their splendid physique, hardihood and knowledge of the country, convinced me that no better material for soldiers could be found, and confirmed the idea that Canadians are specially adapted, from their early habits and training, for the duties of a soldier on Active Service.

I am proud to say that the conduct of each and every member of the Force was exceptionally good.

In obedience to orders from Head Quarters I dismissed the men from further duty on the 8th June, 1885, returning arms and ammunition, tents, &c., &c., into store at Winnipeg.

I have the honor to be, Sir,

Your obedient servant,

T. CHARLES WATSON, Major,  
Late Commanding Yorkton Company, Active Militia

Forwarded.

FRED. MIDDLETON,  
Major-General.

1st March, 1886.





## APPENDIX No. 3.

## SPECIAL REPORT OF THE DIRECTOR OF STORES.

DEPARTMENT OF MILITIA AND DEFENCE,  
STORE BRANCH,

OTTAWA, 31st December, 1885.

SIR,

I have the honor to submit for the information of the Honorable the Minister of Militia and Defence the following Special Report on the work performed by the Store Branch of the Department in connection with the North West Campaign.

When the Force was called out, in March last, to proceed to the North West, the Honorable the Minister of Militia issued orders for the immediate transport to Winnipeg of a reserve supply of Arms, Ammunition, Accoutrements, and Camp Equipment, so that any emergency might be provided for, and within a period of about ten days from the time the order was issued over 1,000,000 rounds, of Small Arm Ammunition, a supply of Artillery Ammunition and Projectiles 6,000 new "Snider" Rifles, and 1,500 sets of new Accoutrements were delivered at that Station.

That the requirements of Mounted Corps specially organized in the North West might be met, a supply each of "Colt's" Army Revolvers and "Winchester" Carbines was also sent forward to Winnipeg, with Clothing and Equipment for the new Infantry Corps organized at that station.

The shipments of War Material, Camp Equipment, Clothing and Necessaries were continued from time to time, so that all possible demands which might arise should be complied with until the quantity of Small Arm Ammunition despatched to the North West reached 1,510,000 rounds, exclusive of 20 rounds per man issued to Corps before their departure to the scene of the rebellion; in addition to this supply, there were also forwarded about 2,000 rounds of Artillery Ammunition and Projectiles.

Without delay, a reserve supply of Clothing, Boots, Socks, Woollen Undershirts and Drawers, Grey Flannel Shirts, Towels, and Blankets, sufficient for 4,000 men, was also sent forward to Winnipeg.

With exception of the Uniform Clothing, most of these articles had to be purchased, the supply in store being limited to the actual requirements of the Permanent establishments of Schools of Artillery, Cavalry and Infantry.

Independent of this, before leaving Ontario and Quebec, the various Corps were supplied with Camp Equipment, Blankets (2 per man), Waterproof Sheets, Boots and Necessaries, while to such Corps as required them were issued Fur Winter Caps.

Extra rations for four days were issued, as a reserve, to Corps en route, that they might be provided for should any unforeseen delay occur while they were passing over the then unconstructed portions of the Canadian Pacific Railway.

To the Canadian Pacific and Grand Trunk Railway authorities is due much credit for arranging that the Ammunition and other stores should be transported to the North West with the greatest possible expedition.

To replace the Clothing, Equipment, and other articles necessarily drawn out of store for the North West service, and which within that short period inevitably became unserviceable, contracts for the supply of those stores were entered into in response to Tenders invited by public advertisement.

In anticipation that a portion of the Force might remain on service in the North West during the summer season a supply of Grey Suits, made of Halifax tweed, was procured under contract, and a sufficient quantity of White Helmets placed in store that they might be available for issue.

It is satisfactory to note that the Store Branch was, under the trying circumstances, in a position to meet the strain which was put upon it during the emergency.

At many of the Stations in Military Districts, and especially at this Station, the employees of the Store Branch were called upon to work day and night for a considerable time; the cheerfulness with which the pressing and important duty was performed is worthy of high commendation.

It is a source of pleasure to me to bear my testimony to the efficient assistance afforded me by the staff of the Store Branch at Headquarters, and also to the valuable services rendered by the Superintendents of Stores in different Military Districts in the discharge of their duties.

I have the honor to be, Sir,

Your most obedient servant,

J. MACPIERSON, Lt.-Colonel,

Director of Stores and Keeper of Militia Properties.

The Deputy of the Minister of Militia and Defence,

Ottawa.



## APPENDIX No. 4.

## PRELIMINARY REPORT OF THE COMMISSION ON WAR CLAIMS.

OTTAWA, 25th February, 1886.

SIR,

The Commission appointed first by you on the 21st day of August, 1885, and subsequently confirmed by the following Order in Council, passed on the 15th October.

"Certified copy of a Report of a Committee of the Honorable the Privy Council, approved by the Honorable the Deputy Governor in Council on the 15th October, 1885.

The Committee, on the recommendation of the Minister of Militia and Defence, advise that, Lieutenant Colonel William Hayes Jackson, Deputy Adjutant General of Military District Number One, Lieutenant Colonel Edward A. Whitehead, Retired List, and Honorary Lieutenant Colonel William Henry Forrest, District Paymaster and Superintendent of Militia Stores, Military District Number Seven, be appointed, under the provisions of the Act 31 Victoria, cap. 38, intituled: "An Act respecting Inquiries concerning Public matters," Commissioners to investigate all claims arising out of the late Rebellion in the Northwest Territories, and which may be chargeable to the Department of Militia and Defence, viz.: for Transport Supplies, Salaries, and all other claims incidental to these services, and that a Commission do issue under the provisions of the said Act, conferring on such Commissioners the power of summoning before them any party or witnesses, and of requiring them to give evidence on oath, orally or in writing (or on solemn affirmations, if they be parties entitled to affirm in civil matters), and to produce such documents and things as such Commissioners deem requisite to the full investigation of the matters into which they are appointed to examine.

The Committee, on the same recommendation, advise that Mr. Edmund Burnham Holt, Second Class Clerk in the Department of Militia and Defence, be appointed Secretary to the said Commission.

JOHN J. MCGEE,  
Clerk Privy Council.

The Honorable the Minister of Militia and Defence."

Lieut. Col. Peebles was added to the Commission by Order in Council on the 17th November, 1885.

"Certified copy of a Report of a Committee of the Honorable the Privy Council, approved by His Excellency the Governor General in Council on the 17th November, 1885.

The Committee, on the recommendation of the Minister of Militia and Defence, advice that Lieutenant Colonel Adam John Laing Peebles be appointed, under provisions of 31 Vic., cap. 38, in place of Lieutenant Colonel Edward A. Whitehead, as one of the Commissioners named by Order in Council of the

15th October, 1885, to act as one of such Commissioners during the investigation of claims connected with the Transport of Stores and Supplies in the Northwest Territories, such transactions having been directly under the management of Lieut. Col. Whitehead.

JOHN J. MCGEE,

Clerk Privy Council.

To the Honorable the Minister of Militia and Defence."

By your orders Major George Guy, Paymaster North West Force, acted as a member during the absence on leave of Lieut.-Col. Whitehead.

The Commission assembled at Winnipeg on the 7th September (but had been gathering information and making arrangements from the 21st August), and have held one hundred and thirty-five sessions up to 25th February, 1886, covering a period of one hundred and eighty days. During their continuance in the North West, their offices were kept open daily (Sundays included) until nearly midnight. After having obtained all the information available at Winnipeg, the Commission adjourned, and re-assembled at Ottawa on the 7th January, 1886, and proceeded to adjust the claims of the Hudson's Bay Co., considering and submitting proposals for basis of settlement of the large claims presented by the C. P. Railway for conveyance of Troops and stores, and especially over the unfinished portion of the road, between Biscotasing and Port Arthur, a distance of 461 miles, where much of the work had to be done with teams; and, further, to take up and report upon the numerous claims which had accumulated during adjournment.

1308 Claims received and fyled, amount to \$700,514.08. In addition the Hudson's Bay Co. accounts amount to \$1,737,032.64, and the Canadian Pacific Railway to \$852,331.32, making a total of \$3,289,878.04. Claims have been reported upon amounting to \$3,270,022.19. Recommended for payment \$2,918,024.03. Rejected \$139,850.19. Deducted as over-charge \$212,147.97, — making a total reduction of \$351,998.16.

The respective reports were submitted from time to time, showing action taken on the various numbers, together with your remarks thereon.

The Commissioners having gone to the North West shortly after the outbreak of the Rebellion, where they served in various capacities in connection with the forces, remaining in the country some eight or nine months (some of whom had spent considerable time in the country previously), having cognizance of almost all matters relating to Pay, Transport and Supplies, without desiring to appear egotistical, feel the knowledge thus gained enable them to judge intelligently on almost every claim presented. In addition to this, evidence was gathered in various ways: witnesses examined orally, in writing, upon oath, and by declaration, every effort having been made to deal justly with all; and, where a doubt existed, it has invariably been given in favor of the claimant.

That the recommendations will give satisfaction to all it cannot be expected, as persons who present excessive or doubtful claims are sure to be more clamorous than the honest dealer. It cannot be denied, however, the people generally in that part of the country adhered to the time-honored practice of getting all they possibly could out of the Government.

Duplicate claims were frequently presented (inadvertently, no doubt,) necessitating much vigilance in their investigation. In all probability, it was to guard the country against excessive charges, and irregularities, the Commissioners were appointed.

In submitting these Reports, we have done so with the consciousness of having dealt liberally towards all.

It may not be out of place to state here that, whilst it is a subject for universal regret that the Government's valuable acquisition of the great North West should have been convulsed by an uprising, the country has reason to be congratulated upon the fact that, whilst the loss in men and money is to be deplored, still, for the magnitude of the work done, both have been perhaps the lowest on record: and that the amount so expended in the North West Territories has gone to our own people, and will be expended mainly in improving and beautifying their homesteads and enhancing their value; and there must be a modified satisfaction in the feeling that since the money had to be expended, it has not been entirely lost, but has gone to assist a new and struggling population, and to give an impetus to affairs generally in the North West.

We have the honor to be, Sir,

Your most obedient servants,

W. H. JACKSON, Lt.-Col., D. A. G.,  
Chairman,

E. A. WHITEHEAD, Lt.-Col.,

W. H. FORREST, Lt.-Col.,

} Commissioners.

EDMUND B. HOLT,

Secretary.

To the Honorable Sir A. P. CARON, K.C.M.G.,

Minister of Militia and Defence,

Ottawa.





## APPENDIX No. 5.

## REPORT OF THE SURGEON GENERAL.

OTTAWA, 13th May, 1886.

To the Honorable the MINISTER OF MILITIA AND DEFENCE.

SIR,

When on the first of April of last year (1885), in response to your invitation to me, I undertook the organization of a Medical Staff Corps I was not blind to the difficulties of the situation. There was no fixed Departmental Medical Staff, no Field Hospital or Ambulance Service, no organized Corps of Nurses, no fixed method of recognizing such societies as the St. John's Hospital Aid Society, the Red Cross, and other similar charitable associations.

Added to these the hurried levy, the necessarily scanty equipment of many of the men consequent upon this, the severity of the weather, the difficulties of transport, exposure of the Troops to the frost and snow in open cars, the long distances to be traversed through the gaps between the finished and unfinished portions of the railway, the difficulties of communication, the distance between this city, the base of supply, and the field of operations, the Major-General Commanding having already left Winnipeg for the front with a portion of the Troops,—all conspired to render the task one of unusual difficulty. Five or six regiments and two batteries, comprising the Ontario and Quebec and Nova Scotia contingents, were already on the march and were provided with, some of them at least, but very meagre or ill-regulated medical supplies and very few medical comforts. Under such circumstances, to provide attendance and comforts for the sick and the wounded, should unfortunately a collision occur between the Troops and the Half-breeds and Indians, as unfortunately did occur, appeared to be almost a hopeless task. Should any precaution be omitted or any article, no matter of how trifling a character, be unprovided, I felt that I should be exposed to the severest criticism, and your Department held responsible for any of my shortcomings. Nevertheless, I felt that there should be no hesitancy: the flower of our youth was under arms,—no care too great could be taken of them by the Medical Department, nor should any expense be spared in securing for them everything that could contribute to their health, their comfort and their safety; and I may now safely affirm that, whilst not extravagant, every means within the power of the Department were used to secure these ends. Matters, too, were complicated by the absence from the city of Dr. Douglas, V. C., to whom had been entrusted the preparation of Medical Supplies. Until after consultation with him, ignorant of what steps he had taken to carry out your orders, I was not in a position until the evening of Saturday, the fourth of April, to satisfactorily perfect the arrangements which I proposed to make. In the meantime I placed myself in communication with Colonel A. H. Girard of New York and Mr. Samuel Coulson of Montreal, who at my request consented to act as my purchasing agents in those cities.

Dr. Douglas returned upon the fourth, and placed in my hands a list of the drugs, instruments and surgical appliances which he had ordered at Montreal. On the evening of that day also, Drs. Roddick, of Montreal, and Sullivan, of Kingston, whom I had summoned by wire, reported to me here, and I put before them my views as to the necessities of the situation, and they accepted the positions, which, upon my recommendation, you had been pleased to approve should be offered to them. During the night I prepared a list, summary of which is attached hereto, of all that I believed to be necessary for the complete and thorough equipment of the Field Hospitals, and on the following morning, Sunday, transmitted it by mail

to my agent, Mr. Coulson, with instructions to procure and forward all to Winnipeg by express train, without an hour's delay, to the end that the Field Hospital Staff, with complete hospital equipment, might overtake the Major-General and his command—they were then a week in advance—before they crossed the Saskatchewan, and before a collision should occur with the enemy.

Too much credit cannot be given to Mr. Coulson for the manner in which he executed the order.

Cots, mattresses, sheets, pillows, and other articles of the kind required for the Field Hospitals were not in the market, and had to be manufactured to order. They were put in hand on the same day, (Sunday) and on Wednesday, the eighth, the complete equipment of Number One Field Hospital was shipped by car attached to mail train, and reached Winnipeg on the morning of the Tuesday following.

The equipment of Field Hospital No. 2 was despatched within a few days after, and the reserve supplies early in the following week.

Much of the equipment of the Field Hospitals it was found necessary to obtain from New York, and I must here gratefully acknowledge the rapidity and accuracy with which Col. Girard filled my orders, and forwarded everything required from that city for No. 1 Hospital, so as to reach Montreal in time to be shipped upon the same train with the stores from that city.

Let me mention here that the equipment of each Field Hospital was divided as nearly as possible into four equal parts, each part in itself forming a complete equipment for an hospital of 50 beds. The hospital accommodation provided was calculated for an army of 6000 men, and for a campaign of six months. Although the number of the men in the field exceeded this number by more than 1000, the sudden collapse of the rebellion after the battle of Batoche and the surrender of Big Bear left a large portion of the supplies on hand, the perishable portion of which was at once disposed of, and the remainder retained and turned into store—some of it for future use, and some of it handed over for the use of the Mounted Infantry School at Winnipeg.

Of the large quantity of goods returned into store, the greater portion was of the invoice of Messrs. Lyman, Sons & Co. of Montreal. Nearly all the packages had been broken, and therefore were not so valuable, and much that had been exposed to the air was worthless. These goods I sold back to that firm at a discount of fifty per cent., excepting the instruments purchased from them, which I returned to them at the original invoice price.

Previous to the return of Dr. Douglas, and on the morning following the date of your instructions, I had the honor to recommend the appointment of a Medical Staff, the establishment of two Field Hospitals, an Ambulance Corps, a Purveyor's Department, and the framing of rules and regulations for the employment of nurses, whether voluntarily serving without pay, or as a hired staff.

I also recommended that the offers of service made by the Grey Nuns and other religious orders of the Roman Catholic Church, and of Protestant ladies throughout the country, as nurses, be accepted, and that the aid of the public generally be invited in the formation of Red Cross, St. John's Hospital and other societies whose object is the care and relief of the sick and the wounded, and, the providing of medical comforts such as could not well be provided by the Department.

*Medical Staff.*—In the memorandum I had the honor to submit I recommended, the more effectually to carry out the objects enumerated above, that a Medical Staff should be constituted, as follows, under the authority of paragraph 32 of the Regulations and Orders of the Militia of Canada, 1883 :

1. A Medical Director-General, to be the sole responsible, administrative head of the Medical Department, of the same rank and with the same powers and pay as the Director-General of the Medical Department of the British Army.
2. A Deputy-Surgeon General, with head-quarters in the field, to have, subject to the control of the Director-General, the superintendence and charge of all hospitals, ambulances, surgeons, nurses, and purveyors and such Red Cross or other societies as may be authorized by you. For the more effectual discharge of these



duties, I directed him to report to the Major-General Commanding in the field, as well as, from time to time, to myself for your information. It to be part of his duty, and not the least important part of it, to advise, through the Major-General, or other officer in command of the Troops, on all sanitary matters pertaining to hospitals, camps, clothing, rations, drills, marches, etc., his powers, rank and pay to be the same as those of officers holding similar positions in Her Majesty's service.

*Purveyor-General.*—The Purveyor-General to have the sole charge, at his headquarters, of the hospital marquees, or buildings and the surroundings, and to be responsible for their condition; to inspect them frequently and to remove any defects which he might discover. He to have full charge of all stores for the use of the Field Hospitals and ambulances, of all the drugs and medicines, medical and surgical appliances, and, upon requisition duly made and countersigned by the Deputy Surgeon-General, to issue such as may be required to fill deficiencies in the Field Hospitals and ambulances, or Regimental Hospitals. To this officer, as well as to the Deputy Surgeon-General or Surgeon-Major in command of each Field Hospital, full instructions as to his and their duties were forwarded, copies of which I have the honor to attach hereto.

All of these recommendations, with one exception, you were pleased to approve. You preferred that the head of the Staff should have the rank of Surgeon-General, and in the Canada *Gazette* of Saturday, 25th April, under the head of Militia General Orders, is to be found the following:—

The following temporary medical appointments have been made, and Field Hospitals organized in connection with the force now on duty in the North-West territories:—

#### MEDICAL STAFF.

To be Surgeon-General:

Darby Bergin, M.D., M.P., of Cornwall, Ont.

To be Deputy Surgeon-General.

Thomas G. Roddick, M.D., of Montreal, Que.

To be Purveyor:

Hon. Michael Sullivan, M.D., of Kingston, Ont.

#### HOSPITAL AND AMBULANCE CORPS:

##### FIELD HOSPITAL NO. 1:

To be Surgeon Major:

Campbell Melles Douglas, V. C., late Deputy Surgeon-General H. M.'s Service.

To be Surgeons:

Dr. James Bell, of Montreal, Que.

Dr. Edward A. Gravely, of Cornwall, Ont.

Dr. J. Reddick, of Winchester, Ont.

Dr. E. Hooper, of Kingston, Ont.

Dr. Fred. Hamilton Powell, of Ottawa, Ont.

##### FIELD HOSPITAL NO. 2:

To be Surgeon-Major:

Dr. Henry Raymond Casgrain, of Windsor, Ont.

To be Surgeon:

Dr. R. Tracy, of Belleville, Ont.

Dr. N. O. Walker, of Toronto, Ont.

Dr. Francis Murray, of Montreal, Que.

Dr. Cloutier, of St. Arsène, Que.

Dr. Philippe Pelletier, of Quebec, Que.

*The Deputy Surgeon-General.*—In the selection of Dr. Roddick, as Chief of the Medical Staff in the Field, I had an eye solely to the efficient performance of the duties, to give confidence to the country that the best medical and surgical skill

was at the head of the service—that all was done, humanly speaking, that could be done for the comfort and the safety of our young men in the North-West, and I am glad to say that his appointment gave the greatest satisfaction and inspired universal confidence. One of the most distinguished of Canadian Surgeons, young, full of vigor, of powerful physique, knowing no fatigue, a first-class horse-man, I looked upon him as just the man for the place, and the result, as shewn by the letters of our sick and wounded who were under his care, and of the Press, which is never slow to detect error or mismanagement—and equally ready, I must say, to offer a generous meed of praise, where found to be due—has amply justified his selection and stamped approval upon his work.

*The Purveyor-General.*—Hardly second in importance to the Deputy-Surgeon, General was the officer to whom was to be trusted the control of the supplies, and of the comforts provided for the hospitals. Upon him was to depend the careful, economical, and the honest distribution of the large quantities of stores to be committed to his charge. Experience in camps of instruction and in frontier service, long taught me that there was little limit to the wants and to the demands of Regimental Surgeons for medical and other supplies. The opinion prevailed among them that, so long as stores were provided by the Government, they were at liberty to requisition for them, almost without curb or restraint; and the result was a wasteful and, shall I say it, an extravagant misappropriation of the public property. To check and to prevent such waste and such misappropriation required at the head of this branch of the service a man with a thorough knowledge of its wants and of its requirements, who knew what to give and what to refuse—what was necessary equally for a Surgeon in charge of a Detachment or a Regiment. Such a man I found in the Hon. Dr. Sullivan, Professor of Surgery, Royal College of Surgeons, Kingston. To him I offered the position of Purveyor-General, and it gives me great satisfaction to say that he filled it with credit to himself and to the great advantage of the country. He was emphatically the right man in the right place. He knew when to say no, and had the courage then to say it.

*Orderlies and Dressers.*—In addition to physicians and surgeons, Field Hospitals required dressers, orderlies and nurses, and there being no Ambulance Corps, or trained bearer companies, it was necessary to provide them on the instant. I was aware that in some of the medical schools, during the past year or two, more or less attention had been given to ambulance work, and at Montreal and Toronto lessons in First Aid and Stretcher Drill had been given and classes formed by Dr. Bell, of McGill College, and Dr. O'Reilly, surgeon to the Toronto General Hospital, and other surgeons of that city. Upon its being made known that I would accept volunteers for this work, almost every medical student in the Dominion, without exception, volunteered his service, showing a spirit worthy of the highest praise, asking only as remuneration that he be sent to the front free of transport expense. I accepted the services of as many of these young gentlemen as I possibly could, without entailing too great outlay; but I recommended that in no case should service be accepted without pay. It was manifest to me that the Hospitals, to be of real benefit to the sick and to the wounded, must be under the most perfect discipline, and experience teaches that where men are employed in any service which is voluntary, and to which no pay is attached, they feel under very little restraint, and are not inclined to practice the virtue of obedience, beyond what it may please them at the moment to observe. So many having volunteered as dressers, orderlies, stretcher-bearers, or helpers in any capacity, in the field or in the hospitals, I requested Dr. Fenwick, the eminent Professor of Surgery of McGill College, Montreal, to select the number necessary for one Field Hospital, from the graduating class, and the third and second year students of his University. Dr. O'Reilly of Toronto was kind enough to make the selection for the other Hospital from the similar classes of the Universities in that city. Many of these young men did noble work, regardless of danger. Where the bullets fell thickest, with a heroism that has never been exceeded, they were to be found, removing the wounded and the dying to places of shelter and of safety in the rear. Some cases of individual

heroism are reported to me, which I feel call for more than a passing remark; and embolden me to say that amongst these non-combatant lads, and the Staff to which they belonged, are to be found some of the greatest heroes of the war. At Batoche I am told that during the fight a flag was thrust from the window of the church, and was observed by a surgeon and a student who were under shelter from the fire at a couple of hundred yards distance. The student immediately he perceived it proposed that a party should at once go to the relief of the one demanding succor. No one appeared willing to second his proposal. To go to the church through the open under such a terrible fire as was being poured from the Half-breed pits, seemed to be like proceeding to certain death; but persisting, the surgeon said, "if you are determined to go and we can find two volunteers to assist us in carrying a stretcher I am with you." Two men from the Grenadiers of Toronto at once stepped forward; and the four started upon their perilous journey—crawling upon their bellies—taking advantage of any little inequality of ground to cover them, and to shield them from the bullets of the Half-breeds. They reached the church—the bullets tearing up the earth all around them—without a scratch, and, breathing a short prayer for their deliverance thus far from death and danger, they looked around for him whom they had risked, and were still risking, their lives, to succor and to save. They found him in the person of a venerable priest, who had been wounded in the thigh, and they at once proceeded to remove him, after administering temporary aid. To remain in the church was to court certain death. To return to their corps seemed to be no less perilous; but they chose the latter. When they sortied from the church, so astonished were the Half-breeds at their daring that they ceased their fire for a moment. This time, returning, they had no cover, and were obliged to march erect. Bullets flew thick and fast; but the condition of the wounded man precluded anything like hurry, and they hastened slowly. God watched over them, and protected them, and they reached their comrades in safety—their wounded charge also escaping without further harm. Such conduct deserves recognition, and I beg respectfully to call attention to it in this official way. I have not yet been able to obtain the names of the two noble fellows belonging to the Grenadiers, but I hope this notice of it will bring the information I desire. The other two are Surgeon Gravely of No. 1 Field Hospital, and Mr. Norris Worthington, from the same Hospital.

The manner in which Capt. Mason was rescued and brought in by, I believe, Dr. Codd of the 90th and one of the young dressers was an exhibition of marked courage by members of the Medical Staff. Other instances well deserving of commendation have been reported to me, and I would respectfully suggest enquiry into all such cases, and, if they be found as reported to me, that honorable recognition of them be made.

*Nurses.*—Your invitation to the different religious orders, both Protestant and Catholic, and to ladies generally throughout the country, to volunteer as nurses to our brave youth who might unfortunately be the victims of disease, or of wounds received in battle, was promptly answered by communities and individuals from all parts of the Dominion. The Nuns, ever ready at the call of charity, placed themselves at your disposal as did the Sisters of St. John the Divine, belonging to the Church of England at Toronto, and ladies of the highest standing throughout the country, some of them trained under Florence Nightingale, many of them in the Hospitals of London and New York, offered their services, all without fee or reward. Nor was the offer of service as nurses confined to Canada. Many such offers came from ladies in the United States, begging to be permitted to share in the work of charity. Where so many offered to take part in the holy work it was difficult for me to choose, and I hesitated for a time before making a selection. It was not until the removal of the Base Hospital from Swift Current to Moosejaw, a more convenient and more healthful situation, to which Hospital all were removed from Saskatoon that could be moved with safety, that, with your approval I accepted the services of the Sisters of St. John the Divine of Toronto. Dr. Roddick, the Deputy Surgeon-General, and the Honorable Dr. Sullivan bear



testimony to the value of their services and have for them nothing but praise. Dr. Boyd of London, who pronounced the hospitals at Saskatoon and Moosejaw to be the best equipped and best managed he ever saw, also adds his testimony in their favor. I must congratulate the Lady Superior upon the economical way in which she performed her work and of the careful management of the funds entrusted to her to cover the expenses of the return journey of herself and staff. Of the \$200 confided to her for that purpose, she returned, if my memory serves me well, about \$70. May I be permitted to suggest that a contribution towards the furnishing of their new Home at Toronto would be a graceful act, and would be appreciated and approved by the country.

*Ladies' Aid Societies.*—Before the first echo of the news of the Battle of Fish Creek, which had been flashed over the wires, had died away, offers to form St. John's Hospital Aid Societies and other similar Societies, came to me from all parts of the Dominion. The ladies of St. John's Church, Prescott, led the way, and were almost immediately followed by the ladies of Montreal, Toronto, London, Hamilton, and other places, proposing to furnish bandages, clothing, necessaries, medical comforts and even delicacies for the sick and the wounded. Under your instructions I directed that all such goods delivered to the Purveyor-General or his agent at Winnipeg would be forwarded to the parties to whom they were directed in the field, free of expense to the senders, by the Government Transport Corps. I regret to say that this system was not found to work well; and I would recommend that in the future, should unfortunately this country be again engaged in war, all such medical comforts and supplies, whether furnished by Aid Societies to troops in the Field or by individuals to their friends serving in the army, should be undertaken by an association or a society formed expressly for that purpose. I would also recommend—the experience of the late campaign having shewn that large quantities of useless material were forwarded—that every package should be opened, inspected, all that was useless withdrawn, and only that which was of value repacked and forwarded. It is manifest that this duty is not one for the Government, and should be confided to private civil associations. Much of the material, collected after much labor and at great cost, never reached the poor fellows for whom it was intended, was stolen by the way, plundered, I am ashamed to say by the teamsters, and some, as we are informed, fell into the hands of Poundmaker and his braves, who for some days feasted gloriously upon potted meats, preserved fruits, marmalades and jellies; and held high carnival with the fine brandies and luscious wines intended for the brave fellows shut up in Battleford.

*Red Cross Corps.*—The suggestion to invite the formation of a Red Cross Corps was promptly met; and, with your approval, I accepted the offer of Mr. Edwin Wragge, Local General Manager of the Grand Trunk Railway at Toronto, to organize a Red Cross Corps in that city, and authorized the formation of one by him, whose duty it was to be to look after the sick and the wounded, in the field, and who were to undergo instruction in First Aid and Stretcher Drill during the week previous to their departure for the front under the direction of Dr. Nattress of Toronto. This drill consisted of lifting up into and lifting from the ambulance in such a manner as not to injure or cause discomfort to the wounded, and of placing them on and removing them from the stretchers; the proper method of stretcher-bearing, and of removing them from the stretchers to the beds in the hospitals; they were also instructed in the proper methods of arresting hemorrhage, of bandaging, of setting fractures and of giving temporary relief and assistance until the aid of the Surgeons in the rear or in the hospitals could be obtained.

The gentlemen belonging to this Corps were almost without exception young medical men, graduates in medicine and surgery, who performed the duty without pay. They were provided with transport and rations at the expense of the Government, and upon their arrival at Swift Current were ordered to Battleford, and there placed under the command of Brigade-Surgeon Strange, arriving at that point, almost immediately after the battle of Cut Knife; under the direction of that officer, they rendered valuable service in the Hospital there.

*Wines and Spirits.*—Anticipating that, through the mistaken kindness of friends in the older Provinces, quantities of wines and spirits would be forwarded with the supplies and comforts, I directed that, under no circumstances, should such be forwarded to the Troops in the field. That wines and spirits could only be allowed for hospital use, and, if forwarded to the Purveyor, would be confiscated by him, placed in the hospital stores employed for no other purpose than for the sick, and then only upon requisition made by the Surgeon in charge of the Hospital, who would be held responsible therefor; and in any case, where the Purveyor was of opinion that the quantity asked for was in excess of the requirements he was directed to issue no more than, in his opinion, was really necessary, reporting his refusal and reasons therefor, to the Deputy Surgeon-General for the information of the Major-General Commanding.

*Recommendations.*—Having thus briefly sketched the operations of the Medical Staff in the field, I may be permitted to direct attention to that which I consider to be the especial weakness of the service—I mean the regimental system. During the late campaign it was found to be expensive, extravagant and almost unmanageable. With the exception, I think, of two or three corps, the Queen's Own, the Grenadiers and the Seventh Battalion, no Regimental Surgeon accompanied his regiment to the front. The Sixty-fifth, the Ninth, the Halifax Battalion, the Montreal Garrison Artillery, and others from the older Provinces, all took with them Volunteer Surgeons, and, with the exception of the Halifax Battalion, not one of them—of the Surgeons attached for the campaign—has made a satisfactory report of the cases treated by him or of the sanitary or unsanitary condition of his regiment that has reached me.

*Surgeons recruited in an emergency—Regimental System.*—Surgeons recruited in an emergency without any previous military medical training, are apt to be and as in some instances during the late campaign were found to be, very inefficient and, from their want of discipline and ignorance of military law, were very difficult of control, and gave no adequate service in return for the large amounts of money expended upon them for transport, pay and rations.

*Medical Staff Corps.*—I strongly recommend, therefore, that a Medical Staff Corps be formed, very much on the lines of the Medical Staff Corps of Her Majesty's service, due regard being had to the differences of conditions and nature of the two services. The British Medical Service, being a permanent one, ours, so to speak, being more of a temporary charter, its component parts often varying, frequently changing. The system which I propose includes an administrative and executive staff, Field Hospital Corps, Ambulance Corps and a Military Cadet Corps. From this latter, year by year, the Staff Surgeons to be drawn. In my opinion there should be a Surgeon-General, the administrative head of the service, a Deputy Surgeon-General in each of the Provinces of Ontario and Quebec, a Deputy Surgeon-General for the Maritime Provinces, a Deputy Surgeon-General for Manitoba, for the North-West Territories and British Columbia, one Brigade-Surgeon in each military district, one Surgeon-Major to each brigade division,—the present Regimental Surgeons, whilst not severing their connection entirely with their regiments, to be considered as Surgeons of the Staff so long as they remain within their brigade divisions. To meet the future requirements of the service, both for Surgeons of the Staff, Field Hospitals and Ambulance Corps, I beg to recommend that Medical Cadet Corps be established at the seats of our medical schools, say at Montreal, Toronto, Kingston, London, Halifax and Winnipeg; and thoroughly taught Ambulance and Field Hospital work. After graduation, having passed a satisfactory examination, they would be eligible as Surgeons of the Staff. During their pupilage they can be made available, should the necessity arise, as quartermasters, assistant quartermasters, hospital sergeants, hospital orderlies, dressers, etc. From them could be obtained also, if necessary, some of the material for bearer companies.

Before appointment as a Surgeon each candidate should be subjected to an examination, which should embrace the following subjects :

- a. Military surgery, including transport of sick and wounded.
- b. Military medicine and pathology and therapeutics.
- c. Military hygiene.
- d. Duties of executive medical officers, during peace and war.

He must also give evidence of having attended a complete course of operative surgery in some recognized Medical University ; and, in the presence of the examiners, write a thesis upon some military medical or hygienic subject. All warrant officers should pass an examination such as is required by the medical regulations of Her Majesty's army. No Staff Surgeon should be promoted to the rank of Surgeon-Major until after ten years' service. No Surgeon-Major should be appointed to the rank of Brigade-Surgeon except on the grounds of ability and merit ; and in accordance with the regulations laid down for the Medical Department of Her Majesty's army.

The establishment of a Cadet Corps would entail some expense, but this would be trifling in comparison with the benefits to be derived, and if an annual allowance were made to the several Medical Universities, to enable them to give a full course each year, upon the subjects above mentioned, Canada would, in a few years, have as an efficient Medical Staff Corps as any country in the world. If possible, and I think it is, a Field Hospital should be attached to every camp of instruction and bearer companies should be formed in proportion to the strength of the brigade division. The camps of instruction, or as many of them as it be possible, should be inspected by the Surgeon-General or, in his absence, by the Deputy Surgeon-General of the Province. The Surgeon-General should also inspect the Infantry School Barracks and Hospitals at least twice a year ; should inform himself thoroughly as to their sanitary condition and as to the manner in which the Attending Surgeons perform their duties, and report thoroughly thereon, through the Major-General Commanding, for the information of the Honorable the Minister of Militia and Defence. This would entail some little expense, as it would occupy that officer probably 20 or 25 days in the year, but the country would reap a corresponding advantage.

*Transport Service.*—Owing to the long distances which had to be traversed between the Base Line and the Troops in the field, and the want of a Medical Transport Service, it was found very difficult to forward medical supplies to the various Hospitals, at Battleford, Calgary and Saskatoon, and to the head-quarters of the columns of the North West Field Force. To remedy this, I would recommend that each Military District be supplied with at least one hospital cart and in the event of active service one should be attached, with a Surgeon in charge, who should have under him one Apothecary and two Orderlies. One such cart, upon the model of the U. S. army cart, which will contain everything needful for a brigade, I have had constructed—a full description of which I send herewith. To each Field Hospital in each district there should be attached, at the least, six ambulance waggons ; but, inasmuch as the strong express waggon, such as is used by the Express Companies in our cities, can be readily converted into ambulances ; and as it is to be hoped that many years will elapse before necessity arises for their use, I do not recommend the construction of any at this moment. The few stores now on hand and not required for the use of the Infantry Schools I recommend to be sold. They consist principally of instruments, the greater number of which were purchased in New York at the contract price to the Purveyor's Department of the United States Army, which is much below the price at which surgeons can purchase them from the manufacturers ; and I would recommend that medical men should have the opportunity of purchasing them out of store at the original cost price. There are also in store a large number of I. R. sheets, which were not used, are in perfect order, and might be sold on the same terms as the instruments. These sheets are white, finished on both sides, of the best material, and were obtained at a very great reduction upon the usual retail price.



The goods sent out by Her Royal Highness the Princess Louise, but which were not used because the Hospitals were already sufficiently supplied before their arrival, are now being distributed by you to the Hospitals and charities, which, in your opinion most need them, in accordance with Her Royal Highness' instructions; and I take occasion here to express the gratitude, which I, in common with all loyal Canadians felt at this manifestation on her part, of her continued interest in the welfare of Canada and the Canadians.

I beg to bring to your notice the zeal and ability displayed by Mr. J. A. Polkinghorne, whom you assigned to my office. He was untiring in the performance of his duties, and deserves not only especial mention by me here, but adequate remuneration in the shape of extra pay, his work not having been limited to the ordinary office hours, but extending until two and three, and frequently four, o'clock of the morning.

Of the manner in which the Canadian Pacific Railway and the Grand Trunk Railway managed their part of the Transport Service I cannot speak too highly. The former transported a car laden with medical stores from Montreal to Winnipeg, via Chicago, in six days and a few hours, and the latter railway in somewhat less than six days. A rapidity unprecedented.

The details of the several Hospitals will be found in the several reports of the Deputy Surgeon-General and Purveyor-General appended hereto; and I desire to express my high appreciation of the manner in which they performed their duties.

It would be ungrateful of me to close this report without most warmly thanking Purveyor General Baxter of the United States Army, who in the friendliest unofficial way, gave me the benefit of his large experience, supplying me with hints and suggestions that much facilitated me in the work so new to me, and enabled me to save large amounts of money to the country.

I append also a list of the Pension Boards.

I have the honor to be, Sir,

Your obedient servant,

D. BERGIN,  
Surgeon-General, Canadian Militia.



## (A.)—HOSPITAL SUPPLIES.

LIST OF FURNITURE, UTENSILS, HOSPITAL CLOTHING, BEDDING, MEDICAL AND SURGICAL APPLIANCES, INSTRUMENTS AND MEDICAL COMFORTS, TO BE OBTAINED FROM THE PURVEYOR AT WINNIPEG UPON REQUISITION DULY MADE AND COUNTERSIGNED AND APPROVED BY THE DEPUTY SURGEON-GENERAL.

## BEDDING.

Blankets  
 Mattrasses  
 Air Beds  
 Sheets  
 Water Beds  
 Pillows  
 I. R. Pillows  
 Bolsters  
 I. R. Circulars  
 Pillow Slips  
 Bolster do  
 Palliasses  
 Cots, Folding  
 Stretchers, Folding  
 Towels  
 Hospital Chairs  
 Flags (red cross)

## UTENSILS.

Baking Ovens  
 Bread Pans  
 Camp Stew Kettles  
 " Tea "  
 " Dippers  
 Camp Frying Pans  
 " Pudding "  
 Wrought Iron Hanger for Kettles  
 " " Slings  
 Camp Oil Stoves  
 Granite Iron Kettles for Oil Stoves  
 " " Sauce Pans, large  
 " " " Windsor  
 Stove Wicks  
 Heating Fluid in Cans for Coal Oil Stoves  
 Galv. Iron Packing Cans for Stoves and  
 Furniture  
 Wash Basins, G. I.  
 Water and Slop Buckets, G. I.  
 Knives and Forks  
 Teaspoons  
 Dessert Spoons

Table Spoons  
 Candlesticks  
 Butter Knives  
 Meat Saws  
 Buck Saws  
 Nail Hammers  
 Nails  
 Axes (long handles)  
 Meat Choppers  
 Can Openers  
 Cork Screws (pocket)  
 Chisels  
 Spades (Garden)  
 Shovels (pointed, long handles)  
 Measures gal, pint and  $\frac{1}{2}$  pint  
 Water Filters  
 Wash Tubs  
 Slates  
 Soup Ladles  
 Padlocks  
 Pencils  
 Clothes Pins  
 Clothes Lines  
 Bed Cord  
 Water Bottles with Cup and Strap  
 Bath Sponges  
 I. R. Vapour Bath  
 Salt Cellars  
 Pepper Casters  
 Screw Drivers  
 Cups and Saucers  
 Soup Bowls  
 Plates (Dinner)  
 Plates (Soup)  
 Dishes (Dinner)  
 Tea Pots  
 Coffee Pots  
 Tarpaulin

## CLOTHING.

Men's Woolen Stockings  
 Men's Carpet Slippers

LIST OF MEDICINES, MEDICAL APPARATUS, SURGICAL APPLIANCES, MEDICAL COMFORTS AND NECESSARIES, TO BE OBTAINED ON REQUISITION TO THE PURVEYOR AT WINNIPEG.

MEDICINES.

Acid, Carbolic  
     Gallic  
     Nitric  
     Sulphuric  
     Tartaric  
 Ammonia Carbonas  
 Antimon Tart  
 Argenti Nitras  
 Atropia Sulph. Solut  
 Ammon Aromatic Spts.  
 Camphor  
 Chloral Hydras  
 Chloroform in lb. bots.  
 Collodion  
 Creasoti  
 Cupri-Sulph.  
 Chlorodyne  
 Canada Balsam  
 Copaiva  
 Ether Sulph. (Squibbs)  
 Ether Nitrosi Spts.  
 Elixir Eucalyptus  
 Ext. Hyoxyami Spt.  
 Ext. Fluid Nuc Vomice  
 Ext. Fluid Scillae  
 Empl. Resinæ  
 Ext. Fluid Tolu  
 Ext. Fl. Podophyllin  
     " Belladonna  
     " Gentian  
     " Cardam  
     " Catechu  
 Ext. Fl. Cinnamon  
     " Hyoseyami  
     " Ergot  
     " Digitalis  
     " Jaborandi  
 Ferri Sulphas  
 Tr Benzoin Co.  
 Tr Capsici  
 Glycerine  
 Hydrarg sub. chlor.  
 Hydrarg fort Ung.  
 Iodine (pure)  
 Ipecac Vin.  
 Ipecac Pulv.  
 Lig Ammon: fort  
 Magnesia Sulph.  
 Morph. Hydrochlor  
 Morph. Tablets  
 Ol Olivæ or Papaveris  
     " " Ricini  
     " " Terebinth

Opii Pulv.  
 Pill Ague, Improved  
 Pill Aloin comp.  
 Pill Cathartic  
 Pill Copaiba & Ext. Cubeb  
 Pill Digitalis comp.  
 Pill Ext. cannab Indie  
 Pill Gonorrhœa  
 Pill Iodoform and Hydrarg  
 Pill Dover (Ipecac and opium)  
 Pill Ferri Citrat & Strychn  
 Pill Morph. Sulph.  
 Pill Morph Atrop No. 2  
 Pill Neuralgic (Nelaton's)  
 Pill Opium & Acet. Plumb No. 1  
 Pill Pepsin Bism & Strychn  
 Pill Phosphorus & Ext. Cannabis Indie  
 Pill Phosphorus Iron & Nux. Vomica.  
 Pill Salicylie  
 Pill Syphilitie  
 Pill Blue  
 Potash Iod.  
 Quinæ Sulph  
 Sodæ Bicarb  
 Strychniæ Sol. B. P.  
 Tr. Opii Camph.  
 Vaseline  
 Zinci Sulph  
 Zinci Chlorat  
 Zinci Oxid

APPLIANCES.

Basins  
 Corks, Phial  
 Corks, Pints  
 Corks, Quarts  
 Cushions Air  
 Funnels, Tin  
 Gutta Percha (thick)  
 Gutta Percha (Tissue)  
 Cotton Corded in Rolls  
 Grey Cotton for bandages  
 Borated A. C. Cotton  
 Graduated Measures Glass  
 Paper Wrapping  
 Pencils, Camel Hair  
 Pestle and Mortar Wedgewood  
 Phials, Common assorted  
 Powder Boxes  
 Pins, ordinary Packets  
 Pins, Safety  
 Scales and Weights  
 Scissors (Shop)  
 Silk Ligature  
 Dif. Sizes Catgut Carbolized



Large Rolls Rubber Plaster, Scabury and Johnsons

Splints, common

Slab (Wedgewood)

Spatula

Sponges

Spongio Piline

Tape, (broad)

Tape (narrow)

Thermometer Clinical

Tow, Antiseptic

Tubing, India rubber

Urinals, pewter

Weights spare (grains)

Wires, silver, for sutures

#### NECESSARIES.

Brooms

Candles or lamps, Tin or Iron

Flannel (red)

Matches, ordinary

Sewing needles, assorted

Poultice material, mustard

“ “ Linseed meal

Twine, strong

Lamps

Coal Oil Stove

#### INSTRUMENTS.\*

Bullet Forceps

Dresser's Forceps

Tooth Forceps

Forceps (bone)

Forceps (artery)

Bougies, Gum Elastic

Catheters, Silver Male

Catheters, Gum Elastic

Bucks Weights

D Needles, Suture, mixed

Lancets

Pocket Dressing Cases

Probes, ordinary

“ bullet

Stomach Pump

Stethoscopes, metal

Scissors, straight

“ curved

Syringes, Hypodermic

Syringes, I. R.

Tourniquets

Plaster of Paris

Nitrat Silver, pocket holder

#### MEDICAL COMFORTS.

Essence of Beef

Corn Starch

Tea

Sugar

Wine, Sherry in quarts.

Whiskey, Rye, quarts

Brandy in cases, quarts

Porter (Guinness), pints

Candles, sperm or wax

Mustard,  $\frac{1}{4}$  Tins

Pepper (ground)

Salt, Glass Jars

Vegetables in Tins, desiccated,

Turnips

Mixed Vegetables

Potatoes

Soap, Common Yellow Bar

Soap, Castile Bars

Condensed Milk (In tins)

Dried fruit in Cans

W. W. Vinegar

Cayenne Pepper

Barley (Pearl)

Rice

Coffee (Ground) in Tins

Cocoa

Whiskey Rye (brl)

Biscuits (Abernethy)

Canned Meats

“ Fruits

Oranges

Lemons

#### SUPPLEMENTARY,

Sick Feeders

Spitting Cups

Tumblers

Water Pitchers

Carvers and Forks

Butchers' Steels

Bread Knives

Crockery drinking Cups

Chambers

Water Cans

Close Stools

Bed Pans

Urinals

Bath Tubs, foot and large

Table Cloths

Eye Napkins

Butcher Knives

Croton Oil

Handbaskets

Lemon Squeezers

Hair Brushes

Combs, Dressing

Combs, F. Tooth

Scrubbers

Grocers' Scales and Weights

Punches

Water-Proof Sheets, white

\* All these instruments to be issued only on repayment.



## (B.)—MEDICAL TRANSPORT CART.

## REQUISITES.

1st. To be large enough to carry three (3) boxes for stores, each 18 inches wide, 36 inches long, and 18 inches high.

2nd. The weight of the finished cart, with wheels and empty boxes, must not exceed 600 lbs., and have strength of frame sufficient to withstand a load of 800 lbs.

3rd. The cart-wheels must be interchangeable with the hind wheels of the new ambulance wagon.

## SPECIFICATIONS.

**WHEELS.**—The wheels will be 4 feet 2 inches high (without tires), the hubs (of best elm)  $6\frac{1}{2}$  inches in diameter at centre,  $5\frac{1}{2}$  inches at butt, and  $4\frac{1}{2}$  inches at the point, by 9 inches in length; butt with iron bands on each end mortised for sixteen (16) spokes. Size of mortise  $1\frac{3}{8}$  inches by 9-16 inch with a  $\frac{7}{8}$  inch disk. Spokes (best seasoned hickory)  $1\frac{1}{8}$  inches by  $\frac{5}{8}$  inch (hub tenon) felloe tenon, round  $\frac{3}{4}$  inch in diameter; felloes (best hickory)  $1\frac{3}{8}$  inches, two (2) pieces for each wheel; tire (best charcoal iron)  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inches wide, by  $\frac{3}{8}$  inch thick, fastened on with eight (8) tire-bolts in each wheel; two (2) felloe-plates in each wheel over joints.

**AXLE.**—Of best quality refined iron  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inch square for 7 inches from each collar-washer, the remainder rounded. Collar-washer  $2\frac{5}{8}$  inches in diameter,  $\frac{3}{8}$  inch thick; wheel-boxes of best quality foundry iron,  $7\frac{1}{2}$  inches long,  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inches in diameter, 7-16 inch thick at butt;  $1\frac{3}{8}$  inches in diameter, and 5-16 inch thick at point, with two (2) lugs, 2 inches long,  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch high. Oil-chamber, 2 inches long, 1-16 inch deep, to commence  $2\frac{1}{2}$  inches from the butt. Weight of box, not less than  $4\frac{1}{4}$  lbs. each. Axle to be arranged to track five feet from centre to centre of wheels.

**BODY.**—Outside length  $57\frac{7}{8}$  inches, width  $40\frac{1}{4}$  inches, height 8 inches. Inside length  $54\frac{7}{8}$  inches, width 38 inches, height 6 inches. Frame, of oak, consisting of two (2) exterior side-sills and two (2) end cross-bars, size  $1\frac{1}{4}$  by  $2\frac{1}{2}$  inches. Centre cross-bar 2 inches by  $\frac{3}{4}$  inch, and two (2) interior cross-bars, at half distance between the centre and the ends, 2 inches by  $\frac{3}{4}$  inch; all cross-bars, except the tail-bar, are mortised into the side-sills, and are even with them at bottom; the tail-bar is mortised to receive the sill-tenons. The tenons of the end bars are of one-third thickness; those of the interior bars are of half the thickness. The floor planks will be ash,  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch thick, and level with the top of the side-sills. The upper rails are  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inches by 1 inch, and extend over the sides and front, and are vertical. The side panels of the body are of ash, screwed, each side, to six (6) single studs and to a front double corner stud; the front panel of the body, also of ash,  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch thick, is screwed in like manner, to three (3) single studs and the double corner studs, to which the sides are attached. These studs are all tenoned into the side sills and upper rails. The studs are 5 inches long; the single ones  $\frac{3}{4}$  inch by 1 inch, and chamfered at their exterior corners between the sill and upper rail. The double corner studs are made from square pieces  $1\frac{1}{2}$  by  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inches. The sides and front of the body are stayed by upright rods and flat angle-irons about the front corners and the sides, also by upright and brace-rods at the rear. The ends of the rear cross-bar and the centre-bar project  $4\frac{1}{2}$  inches beyond each side to receive lower ends of these braces. The tail-board is framed of  $\frac{3}{8}$  inch (panel) boards of ash, screwed to five (5) studs  $\frac{3}{4}$  by 1 inch, mortised into a top and bottom rail 1 inch by  $1\frac{1}{8}$  inches. The length of tail-board extends even with the exterior of the sides. The tail-board will be hung to the rear cross-bar by three light hinges to stand even with the end of bar when upright, and will be held closed by means of hooks attached to the sides, and hooking into eyes attached to the irons on the upper rail of the tail-board.

**SPRINGS.**—Two (2) side half-springs, perpendicular to the axle, and clipped beneath it, connected in front by a cross-spring. The side springs are to be 48

inches long, of English No. 3 oil-tempered steel, of five (5) leaves, 2 inches wide. The cross-spring, of the same number of leaves, of the same width and thickness and 38 inches long, or of sufficient length to connect the side-springs. The eye will be of double thickness, and have eye-bolts 7-16 of an inch. The spread of the springs should be as slight as will keep the body off the axle. The cross-spring will be bolted to an iron cross-piece, which is bolted to the shafts and side-sills. The side-springs will be clipped beneath the axle, by pairs of clips, screwed by nuts, with brass spring-blocks. Behind, the side-springs will be bolted to the sills by iron V-pieces, as may be found most convenient. India-rubber buffers may be interposed over the clips of the side-springs to the axle.

THE SHAFTS are made of ash,  $1\frac{3}{4}$  by  $2\frac{1}{4}$  inches, separated 22 inches in front, and  $30\frac{1}{2}$  inches at the foot-board. They will be somewhat curved, so as to carry the body nearly level, or with a slight inclination downwards at the rear. They are bolted to the body through the front-cross bar and the forward interior bars, being also locked by mortises  $1\frac{1}{4}$  inches deep at each bolt. A foot-board 4 feet long 8 inches wide and 1 inch thick, of oak, is bolted to the top of the side-sills, which extend 8 inches in front of the body, to receive the foot-board. The bolts also pass through triangular blocks placed between the foot-board and the sills, and also on the shafts, which give a suitable inclination to the board.

SWINGLE-TREE AND SPLINTER-BAR.—The draft is made from the axle by means of two (2) wrought-iron rods  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch in diameter, bolted under the foot-board to an oaken splinter-bar, to which the swingle-tree is attached. The swingle-tree will conform to that used in the ambulance wagon.

CHESTS.—There will be three (3) chests, interchangeable, and consequently of uniform dimensions, viz., 36 inches long, 18 inches wide, 18 inches high. They will be made of half-inch boards of walnut or ash, and firmly framed, and secured against splits or strains by light steel straps and angle braces. The bottoms of the boxes will be covered with sheet zine, and the tops by cow-hide. The under corners will be supplied with strong castors, and at the middle of each end there will be strong iron folding-handles, which must not project more than half an inch when folded down. The chests will open from above by hinged-lids, and will be secured, each, by two suitable bolts and locks equidistant from either end.

SLIDE-BOARD.—A slide-board, to lower the boxes from the cart to the ground, will be carried on iron loops attached underneath the body, so that when drawn to the rear, to be used as a slide, the hooks at the front end will hold by the rear loops, and when not wanted for use this board will slide back on its loop, and be secured by a thumb-screw.

TARPAULIN.—A canvas cover, about  $6\frac{1}{2}$  by 5 feet, will be provided with eyelets at the four corners, to be secured to suitable adjustable fastenings to the four corner studs.

PAINTING.—The cart will be painted of the color and finish of caissons and other ordnance carriages, the iron work black. The letters D. C., four inches high, will be painted at the centre of each side panel. Near the front end of each side panel a stencil mark will be placed with the inscription, in small characters, Transport Cart D. C. Med. Dept.

In carrying out this work, the endeavor has been made to select from the standard supply table of the Medical Department such medicines, stores, appliances and utensils as experience has proved to be useful and necessary for the ordinary emergencies of field service, and to arrange them compactly and conveniently.

As the supply table has been strictly conformed to in the preparation of the list for furnishing these chests, it will be possible to refurnish them from the stores usually found at even the more remote frontier posts. Under the circumstances ordinarily attendant upon scouts, expeditions, and marches, it is believed that the quantity and variety of the supply furnished will be abundantly adequate for a force of not less than five hundred troops for a period of three months. The medicine



chest has been divided by means of accurately fitting trays into five divisions, the trays subdivided into spaces and compartments for the disposal of medicines, appliances, etc., and, so far as possible, these spaces and compartments have been constructed with reference to the average size and form of the original package or article furnished for the Medical Department, so that the chest may be readily and quickly filled from any dispensary.

**MEDICINE CHEST.**—The medicine chest is furnished with five trays covered by accurately fitting lids. The trays are of black walnut, and are seventeen and a half inches long, sixteen and three-quarter inches wide, and vary in depth and in their subdivisions.

All the trays are readily raised by apertures for the fingers cut near the upper edges of the ends.

Tray No. 1 is five inches in depth and is subdivided into three compartments. One compartment is intended for stationery, the two others for miscellaneous articles, as enumerated in the subjoined list :

#### TRAY NO. 1 OF MEDICINE CHEST.

##### COMPARTMENT A contains—

Paper, cap, ruled, Quire 1.  
 Paper, Quarto-post, ruled, Quire 1.  
 Paper, note, ruled, Quire 1.  
 Envelopes, official, large, No. 25.  
 Envelopes, official, small, No. 25.  
 Inkstand, traveller's, filled, No. 1.  
 Pencils, lead, Faber's, No. 2, No. 6.  
 Pens, Gillott's steel, No. 12.  
 Penholders, No. 6.  
 Ink, carmine, bottles, 1.  
 Mucilage, bottles, 1.  
 Elastic rubber-bands, doz., 1.  
 Pocket register for patients, No. 1.

##### COMPARTMENT B contains—

Pill Tile, 8 by 6, No. 1.  
 Probang, No. 1.  
 Ichthyocolla plaster, in case, yards, 1.  
 Fountain syringe in case, No. 1.  
 Assorted corks, box, 1.  
 Pill Boxes, paper, No. 1.  
 Matches, in tin box, boxes, 1.

##### COMPARTMENT C contains—

Brass Spirit Lamp, with wicking, No. 1.  
 Hard Rubber penis syringe, No. 1.  
 Tape measure, No. 1.  
 Suspensory Bandages, No. 6.  
 Needle-case, filled, No. 1.  
 Pins, papers, 1.  
 Tape, roll, 1.

Tray No. 2, of the same dimensions as Tray No. 1, is subdivided into forty-one compartments, and is intended for medicines and such pharmaceutical appliances as are necessary to fit out a temporary dispensary for the field.

#### TRAY NO. 2 OF MEDICINE CHEST.

##### THIS TRAY contains—

Extractum Hyoscyami, in 1 oz. pots, oz. 2.  
 Extractum Conii, in 1 oz. pots, oz. 2.  
 Extractum Belladonnæ, in 1 oz. pots, oz. 2.  
 Sodæ Bicarbonas, oz. 6.  
 Ipecacuanhæ pulvis, oz. 4.  
 Pilulæ Extracti Colocynth, Comp. }  
 (gr. iii.) et Ipecacuanhæ. gr. ss. } No. 500.  
 Pilulæ Catharticæ Compositæ, No. 600.  
 Pilulæ Opii, No. 500.  
 Pilulæ Opii et Camphoræ, No. 500.  
 Pilululæ Quæ Sulphatis (3 grains each) No. 600.  
 Pilulæ Hydrargyri, oz. 8.  
 Acidum Tannicum, oz. 4.  
 Calomel.  
 Acidum Salicylicum, oz. 4.  
 Chloral Hydrate, oz. 4.  
 Rhei pulvis, oz. 4.  
 Acaciæ pulvis, oz. 4.  
 Plumbi Acetas, oz. 4.  
 Potassæ Permanganas, oz. 4.

Zinci Sulphas, oz. 2.  
 Zinci Oxidum, oz. 4.  
 Morphiæ Sulphas, oz.  $\frac{1}{4}$ .  
 Cupri Sulphas, oz. 1.  
 Argenti Nitras (fused), oz. 1.  
 Bismuthi Subnitras, oz. 4.  
 Collodion, oz. 2.  
 Glycerina, oz. 4.  
 Ferri Perchloridum, oz. 1.  
 Tinctura Catechu, oz. 4.  
 Porcelain Table and Teaspoon, No. 1.  
 Minim Glass, No. 1.  
 Hypodermic Syringe, No. 1.  
 Prescription scales and weights in case, No. 1.  
 Mortar and pestle, Wedgewood, 3 inch, No. 1.  
 Spatulæ (large and small), No. 2.  
 Stethoscope, No. 1.  
 Scarificator, No. 1.  
 Scissors, No. 1.  
 Medicine Glass and Case, No. 1.  
 Corkscrew, No. 1.

The small half spaces are left for the convenience of packing any small articles which may be considered of importance.

Tray No. 3 is six inches in depth, the other dimensions are similar to the preceding. The bottles used in both trays are eight, four, and two ounce tincture and saltmouths.

## TRAY NO. 3 OF MEDICINE CHEST.

Linimentum (as per Standard Supply Table) oz. 8.	Potassii Iodidum, oz. 8.
Aquæ Ammoniacæ, oz. 8.	Pulvis Ipecacuanhæ et opii, oz. 8.
Spiritus ætheris nitrici, oz. 8.	Quinæ Sulphas, oz. 8.
Tinctura ferri chloridi, oz. 8.	Extractum Ergotæ Fluidum, oz. 4.
Extractum gentianæ fluidum, oz. 8.	Extractum Ipecacuanhæ Fluidum, oz. 4.
Tinctura Opii, oz. 8.	Spiritus Ætheris Compositus, oz. 4.
Chloroformum, oz. 8.	Acidum Carbolicum, crystals, oz. 4.
Oleum Terebinthinæ, oz. 8.	Acidum Aceticum, oz. 4.
Tinctura Opii Camphorata, oz. 8.	Linimentum Cantharides, oz. 4.
Oleum Ricini, oz. 8.	Acidum Sulphuricum, oz. 4.
Spiritus Ammoniacæ Aromaticus, oz. 8.	Acidum Nitricum, oz. 4.
Extractum Zingiberis fluidum, oz. 8.	Liquor Potassæ, oz. 4.
Cough Mixture (per Standard Supply Table) oz. 8.	Cupping Glasses, No. 6.
Tinctura Aconiti Radicis, oz. 8.	Clinical Thermometer in case, No. 1.
Potassæ Chloras, oz. 8.	Urinometer in case, No. 1.
Potassii Bromidum, oz. 8.	Spaces for powders.

Tray No. 4, of the same length and breadth as the preceding, and eight inches deep, is not subdivided into compartments, and is designed for an assortment of miscellaneous articles.

## TRAY NO. 4 OF MEDICINE CHEST.

THE TRAY contains—

Unguentum Hydrargyri, cans, 1.	Vials, prescription, assorted, doz. 1.
Ceratum Simplex, cans, 1.	Trusses, single, No. 2.
Extractum Nucis Vomica, oz. 1.	Hard Rubber Syringe, 12 oz., No. 1.
Castile Soap, lbs. 1.	Sponge, fine pieces, doz. ½.
Brown Soap, lbs. 2.	Portfolio, No. 1.
Candles, Sperm, lbs. 4.	Towels, doz. 1.
Candlesticks, No. 2.	Muslin, yards, 6.
Nutmegs, oz. 2.	Red flannel, yards, 2.
Snapsims, prepared, package, 1.	

Tray No. 5, of the same superficial dimensions as the others and eight inches deep, is devoted to hospital stores.

## TRAY NO. 5 OF MEDICINE CHEST.

THE TRAY contains—

Spiritus Vini Gallici, oz. 24.	One tin can for Magnesiac Sulphas.
Spiritus Frumenti, oz. 24.	One tin can for Pulvis Lini.
Spiritus Rectificatus, oz. 24.	One tin can for White Sugar.
Oleum Olive, oz. 12.	Two spaces left to be filled at discretion.
Syrupus Scillæ, oz. 12.	

## MESS CHEST.

The mess chest has been furnished with such utensils as are commonly on hand at every post, and is intended to supply the wants of a temporary field hospital for twelve patients. It has a set of three black walnut trays, each twelve inches wide and sixteen inches long, fitting one above another. The remainder of the chest is left vacant for packing the larger utensils.

Tray No. 1 is four inches in depth and is subdivided.

## TRAY NO. 1 OF MESS CHEST.

THIS TRAY contains—

Knives, table, No. 12.	Nutmeg grater, No. 1.
Knives, carving, No. 1.	Plates, tin, doz. 1.
Forks, table, No. 12.	Pepper box, No. 1.
Forks, carving, No. 1.	Salt box, No. 1.
Spoons, table, No. 12.	Tin case for matches, No. 1.
Spoons, tea, No. 12.	

Tray No. 2 of the mess chest is five inches in depth, and, designed for cans and packages of various sizes, is not divided into compartments.

## TRAY NO. 2 OF MESS CHEST.

This Tray is intended to be packed with extract of beef in cans or jars, condensed milk in cans, farina in papers, corn-starch in papers, and any other article of nourishment or comfort for the sick which may be regarded as necessary by the medical officer.

Tray No. 3, six inches deep, is divided into compartments and furnished with tin cans.

TRAY NO. 3 OF MESS CHEST.

THIS TRAY contains cans for—

Butter,  
Coffee, ground, or green,  
Pepper,

Salt,  
Sugar,  
Tea; or for any other articles desired.

The large space in the chest unoccupied by the Trays is to be packed with the following articles :

Basin, tin, washstand, No. 2.  
Cleaver, No. 1.  
Cups, Britannia, No. 12.  
Cups, tin (1 qt., 1 pt.), No. 2.  
Dippers, assorted, No. 2.  
Dishes, tin, No. 6.  
Grater, large, No. 1.  
Gridiron, No. 1.  
Kettles, camp, covered, No. 1.  
Kettles, tea, iron, No. 1.

Knives, butchers', No. 1.  
Ladles, No. 1.  
Lantern, No. 1.  
Pans, frying, No. 1.  
Pans, sauce, No. 1.  
Pots, coffee, tin, No. 1.  
Pots, tea, tin, No. 1.  
Saws, butchers', No. 1.  
Steelyards, No. 1.  
Trays, tin, No. 1.

To secure the articles contained in the mess chest against injury by motion it will be advisable to pack the spaces firmly with oakum, or some yielding and clean material. Oakum is mentioned, from the fact that it is nearly always found at posts, is cleanly, and, in cases of emergency, may be taken into use as a surgical dressing, or to pad splints.

It is believed that everything which can contribute to the well-being of the sick men of a small command in the field has been provided in these chests, so far as space would allow.





## (C).—LIST OF PENSION BOARDS.

Extract from Militia General Orders.

HEAD QUARTERS,

OTTAWA, 1<sup>st</sup> October, 1885.

GENERAL ORDERS (23).

No. 1.

## MEDICAL BOARDS.

The following Gentlemen have been appointed to form Medical Boards at the stations indicated, for the purpose of investigating claims on the part of Active militiamen in the respective districts, who received wounds or injuries, or contracted disease while on service in the North-West Territories during the recent Rebellion, which may incapacitate them wholly or in part from following their usual occupation :—

*Military District No. 1.**London.*

Dr. Veasy A. Brown,	President.
Dr. Alex. Fenwick,	} Members.
Dr. Chas. G. Moore., Sr.,	

*Military District No. 2.**Toronto.*

Dr. Henry Hover Wright,	President.
Dr. James Hepburn Burns,	} Members.
Dr. R. A. Pyne,	

*Military District No. 3.**Kingston.*

Dr. Fife Fowler,	President.
Dr. Benj. F. Wilson,	} Members.
Dr. George H. Boulter,	

*Military District No. 4.**Ottawa.*

Dr. James A. Grant, Sr.,	President.
Dr. Robt. H. W. Powell,	} Members.
Dr. Léandre C. Prevost,	

*Military District Nos. 5 and 6.**Montreal.*

Dr. Geo. E. Fenwick,	President.
Dr. J. Guerin,	} Members.
Dr. L. Edouard Desjardins,	
Dr. Gilbert P. Girdwood,	

*Military District No. 7.**Quebec.*

Dr. Colin Sewell,	President.
Dr. Laurent Catellier,	} Members.
Dr. Eutrope E. Dionne,	

*Military District No. 10.**Winnipeg.*

Honorable Dr. J. O'Donnell,	President.
Dr. Lynch,	} Members.
Dr. Donald Henderson,	
Dr. Theigène Fafard,	

The cases to be investigated are divided into two classes:—

1st. Cases of militiamen who have received wounds or injuries, or have contracted disease on actual service, such as to incapacitate them wholly from following their usual trade or profession.

2nd. Cases of militiamen who have received wounds or injuries, or have contracted disease, on actual service, such as to incapacitate them for a time from following their usual trade or profession.

The Boards will take such evidence as may be produced, and will report their own opinions thereupon, either as to the total or partial disability of the claimant; if the disability is partial, the Board will state the amount of injury or incapacity under which the claimant is suffering at the date of the investigation, and its probable duration. The opinion of the Board will, of course, be based solely on the evidence which is embodied in the "Proceedings," which must be according to the form prescribed by the paragraph 1006 of the Regulations and Orders for the Militia, 1883.

The Board will assemble on such days as may in their opinion be necessary for the purpose of investigating the claims which are laid before them by the Deputy Adjutant General of their district. Each member of a Board will receive Surgeon's pay for the days he is present, and in the discharge of his duties on the Board. The claims for such pay to be certified by the President.

Each case is to be investigated separately. The "Proceedings" in each completed case are to be forwarded with as little delay as possible to the Deputy Adjutant General of the District, in order that they may be produced as evidence before the Board of Officers specified in paragraph 1008 of the Regulations and Orders, 1883.

By Command,

WALKER POWELL, Colonel,

Adjutant General of Militia,  
Canada.

## (D).—INSTRUCTIONS TO DEPUTY SURGEON-GENERAL.

HEAD QUARTERS, MEDICAL STAFF, MILITIA OF CANADA,

OTTAWA, April 6th, 1885.

DR. BODDICK,

Deputy Surgeon-General, Montreal.

SIR,

As principal Medical Officer, upon your arrival at Qu'Appelle, or at the head quarters of the General Commanding, you will, with the junction of the General at once, or at such time as may appear to him to be necessary, issue such instructions regarding sanitary precautions to be observed for protecting the health of the Troops as he may consider requisite for the guidance of the Medical Officers.

You had better appoint a Brigade Surgeon, with the approval of the General, who shall daily inspect the camp, and especially inform himself as to the health of the Troops, and of the appearance of any zymotic disease amongst them, and he shall immediately on being informed of the appearance of any such disease, examine into the cause of the same, whether such disease proceed from or is aggravated by sanitary defects in the camp, bad or deficient water-supply, dampness, marshy ground, insufficient clothing, or from any local cause; or from bad food, intemperance, unwholesome liquors, fruit or want of shelter, too much exposure, fatigue, or any other cause, and report immediately to the Major-General Commanding, on such causes, and the immediate measures necessary for their removal, sending a copy of all such reports to the Medical Director General here, and report at least once daily on the progress or declining of the disease, and on the means adopted for the removal of its causes, until the disease shall have come to an end. You will at such intervals as I shall hereafter direct forward to me full information on all subjects, connected with the hygiene of the force, together with such recommendations for improving this service as you or the Brigade-Major may report to you to be requisite. All Medical Officers in charge of Field Hospitals should transmit to you, for the guidance of your Brigade Sanitary Officer, full information as to the sanitary state of the Troops and the Hospitals, and on all matters affecting the health and physical efficiency of the men, at such intervals as I may from time to time direct.

You will direct the Sanitary Officers in the field, and the Surgeon-Major of each Field Hospital, to draw up a weekly sanitary report on the state of the Army, and of the hospitals, to be sent to you for the information of the General Commanding, a copy of which you will please transmit to me immediately upon its receipt.

Upon your arrival at the head-quarters of the Major General, and immediately after having reported yourself to him, ascertain the amount of transport that will be required for the sick, the nature and extent of the stores and supplies of all kinds necessary for such transport, and the number of Medical Officers and attendants that you may deem to be necessary.

You will be furnished from this office without delay with a detail of each Field Hospital including the Surgeon-Major and Surgeons, Dressers and Dispensers. As all the Field Hospitals and the Purveyor's department are under your control and direction, you will make a special inspection of all the stores, medicines, drugs, medical comforts, beds, cots, bedding, utensils and arrangements for cooking. You will see that the stores and water-supply are good and sufficient; that there is a due proportion of Medical Officers according to the number and state of the sick, and that in case of the transport of the sick a sufficient number of Orderlies, at least one in every ten of the sick, is provided.

Should you discover any defects in any of the above particulars likely to affect injuriously the health of the Troops during their transport, you will forthwith report the same in writing to the General Commanding, and transmit copy of your report to the Brigade-Surgeon, and instruct him to forward the same with his remarks to this office.

You will be careful, when requisitions for instruments, surgical appliances and medical comforts are presented to you by Regimental or Detachment Surgeons, to ascertain beyond any doubt that necessity exists for the issue asked for, and that it is not in excess of the actual need or want of the regiment or detachment; and in all cases, when possible to obtain it, for anything beyond a small quantity which is of immediate urgency (in this you will use your discretion) you should obtain the signature of the Major-General Commanding.

I must ask you to use the telegraph wire as seldom as possible, and when using it to be most concise, so as to bring the expenditure of your department under that head to the lowest possible amount.

You will please advise me by letter immediately upon your arrival as to the health of the staff of the Field Hospital which you will take with you to-morrow morning from Montreal to headquarters.

The staff of Field Hospital No. 2 will follow you within a day or two.

The Purveyor, who will also have charge of the medicines, instruments and surgical appliances and medical comforts necessary for the use of the Troops in the North-West, will leave to-morrow night with his assistants, and, within a week or ten days at the furthest, will have a supply of all that is needed for the sick in the hospital or in the field, upon which you can draw by requisition whenever you may have occasion to do so.

I have the honor to be, Sir,

Your obedient servant,

D. BERGIN,  
Medical Director-General.



## (E).—INSTRUCTIONS TO PURVEYOR-GENERAL, HON. DR. SULLIVAN.

OTTAWA, April 10, 1885.

HON. DR. SULLIVAN,  
Kingston, Ont.

SIR, \*

I have the honor to inform you that you have been appointed Purveyor to the Medical Branch of the Militia Department, and, until further orders, with headquarters at Winnipeg, to which point you will proceed without any delay. Upon your arrival you will report by wire to the Major-General Commanding in the field, and you will be responsible to the Medical Officer in charge of the Troops in Manitoba and the North-West Territories, for the proper performance of your duties.

2. In all matters of discipline, you will be under the command of the Major-General, and you are bound to obey all orders issued by him, with reference to the duties of your department.

3. On all matters of importance connected with your duties, which do not admit of reference to me here, you will do well to address the Major-General Commanding, and obtain his opinion and advice. In all such instances, your reference will be made through the Medical Officer in charge, the Deputy Surgeon-General.

4. You will have the sole charge at Winnipeg, or at whatever point the Major-General Commanding may decide to fix the Base Hospital, of all buildings and surroundings, be responsible for their condition, inspect them frequently, at convenient hours, take instant steps to remove any defects which you may discover, or which may be brought to your notice by the Surgeon-Major Commanding the Hospital, or other inspecting officer.

5. Under you, steps must be taken for the cleanliness and order of the Hospital and its surroundings, and you will be responsible that they are kept in a perfectly cleanly state.

6. You will take care that the culinary arrangements for the Hospital are complete, that the cook and his assistants discharge their duties properly, that the cooking and all kitchen utensils are kept perfectly clean, that the patients' meals are properly prepared, and punctually served.

7. You will take every precaution to prevent any waste of fuel.

8. It will be your duty to see that the men employed in the kitchens are steady, cleanly, and instructed so as to make them efficient cooks after a short training. I shall endeavor to provide you with cookery books to aid you in this branch of your work.

9. You will report to the Deputy Surgeon-General from time to time the names of such of the assistant cooks, or of the hospital orderlies as, in your opinion, are fit to take charge as cooks of divisional hospitals, should such be established.

10. You will obtain every morning, from the Medical Officers in charge at Winnipeg, the name, regiment, rank, regimental number, and the date of admission, death or discharge, of every man treated in the Hospital.

11. You will be careful, on the admission of a soldier into the Hospital, to receive over his pack, etc., and to enter a list of the contents thereof in a pack store check-book which you will keep for that purpose. The condition of the man's effects when received must be indicated on the face of the list by initial letters, thus: 'N' for new, 'G' for good, 'B' for bad, and 'W' for worn, and great care must be observed in registering the articles correctly, so that no dispute may arise on the discharge of the man from the Hospital. A duplicate list is to be prepared and handed to the ward-master, or other non-commissioned officer in charge. The pages of the check-books are to be numbered consecutively, and in the index the name of each man is to be entered in regimental order, the number of the pack being specified against his name. On his discharge he is to receive the pack from the pack store, on the production of the said duplicate, duly receipted.

12. The effects are to be carefully put up and arranged in shelves in the store, in numerical order, each pack bearing the number giving the list of its contents in the check-books, and in the counterfoils in the possession of the patient, or of the ward-master.

13. The packs are not to be placed on the racks too closely together, and the store is at all times to be kept dry and well ventilated.

14. You will on no account allow soiled linen or clothing to be placed in the packs or bundles. All such articles are to be thoroughly cleansed, and the expense charged against the battalion or regiment to which the man belongs.

15. To prevent errors, or exchanges, a clothing No., corresponding with that on the pack to which the linen, etc., belongs, is to be attached to each article sent to the wash, and, on their return from the wash, they are to be immediately placed in their respective packs.

16. You will keep a book in which you will cause to be entered every article which it may be found necessary to send to the wash from the pack store, with the name, regiment, etc., of the patient to which they belong, and the number by which his pack is distinguished in the store.

17. No access is to be allowed to the packs, nor are any articles to be delivered to the patients, except on the certificate of the Ward Orderly, approved by the Medical Officer in charge, that the article is absolutely necessary for the patient's use and comfort.

18. You will retain the effects of the deceased men until you receive orders regarding their disposal from the commanding officers of the battalions or regiments, to which they belong.

19. You will prepare all wills for the patients when required so to do, and you will be provided with forms for that purpose.

20. You will keep, for future reference, a correct register of all wills prepared by you.

21. You will, on the death of a patient in the Hospital, make all necessary funeral arrangements, if required by the Surgeon-Major in charge of the Hospital so to do, and you will give notice to the chaplain of the time of the burial.

22. You will report the deaths to the Commanding Officer of the battalion regiment or battery to which the men belong.

23. You will keep an establishment book containing the names of all the officers and servants of every description belonging to the Hospital, with the dates of their appointment and removal and the rates of their daily pay, rations, etc.

24. You will pay the wages of such of the Hospital servants as do not belong to the Hospital corps, and you will make requisition for the pay and allowances of the men belonging to that corps attached to the Hospital at Winnipeg.

25. Should you at any time require further assistance, you will apply to the Major-General Commanding, through the Deputy Surgeon-General, for non-commissioned officers or men belonging to the Troops in the field to be detailed for the purpose of acting as storekeepers or issuers. When men belonging to the Troops are not available, you may engage civilians, with the approval of the Major-General Commanding.

26. You will provide for the subsistence of the sick, and it will be your duty to countersign, all demands upon the contractors for supplies, and frequently to inspect articles upon delivery, both as to quantity and as to quality.

27. You will be held responsible for the cleanliness and order of the rooms or buildings in which the provisions are stored, and you will see that every precaution is taken to prevent injury to, or waste of the provisions, drugs, medical comforts, or other stores committed to your charge.

28. You will cause a book to be kept in which you will enter daily the receipts and expenditure for all articles of subsistence, and from this you will prepare, or cause to be prepared monthly returns, invariably taking stock on the last day of each month, in order to prove the accuracy of the remains in the said returns.

29. You will obtain as early as possible each day, not later than 12 o'clock, noon, from the non-commissed officer charged with the duty, a requisition for the extras prescribed for the day, and you will, on receipt of such requisition, as soon after as practicable, cause the articles to be issued.

30. You will, on receipt of requisition for diets required for each ward, or division, for the following day, cause to be prepared by your store keeper, a statement of the actual quantity of provisions to be issued for the diets of the day, which statement, after being examined by you, will be handed to the cook, to enable him to check the issue made by the storekeeper, and to regulate the messes for the Hospital.

31. At the end of each month, you will compare the requisitions and diet-sheets and stores issued, and report to the Deputy Surgeon-General any discrepancies that may be discovered. In the case of the death or discharge of the patient previous to the issue of the following day's diet, the ward orderly should be directed to send notice of the same to you, that you may stop the issue, and should the ward orderly neglect to give this notice, the stoppage will be charged to him.

32. You will bring to the notice of the Deputy Surgeon-General any instance in which it appears to you that an unusual amount of extras has been prescribed, or that an unusual course of exceptional dieting has been followed, and you will, at the same time, transmit the diet-sheets to that officer.

33. When necessary, and no other means of transport is provided, you will pay for the conveyance of the sick to the Hospital, but the sum so expended should be recovered from the Paymaster of the corps to which the men belong.

34. You will frequently inspect the Hospital, and ascertain that the stores are correct in number, and properly complete.

35. You will comply with the requisitions of the Medical officer in charge of the Hospitals, or Divisional Hospitals, for articles included in the authorized schedule; and in case of apparent extravagance in quantity or quality you will report the same to the Deputy Surgeon-General, in order that it may be brought under the notice of the Major-General Commanding.

36. You are not authorized to supply any article of diet or extras, or any hospital stores, not included in the schedule attached hereto, without the special sanction of the Deputy Surgeon-General.

37. You will frequently inspect the supplies delivered by the contractors, rejecting any articles not found equal to sample, and you will direct the immediate replenishment of the inferior article by one of a proper description, in default of which you will purchase the necessary supplies at the contractor's expense.

38. The steward of the Base Hospital at Winnipeg will furnish you daily with a requisition for the total amount of perishable articles required for the diet of the following day.

39. You will provide and keep up the furniture and utensils, and supply clothing, bedding, medical comforts, etc., in accordance with the schedule attached hereto.

40. You will make the necessary arrangements for washing the hospital clothing and bedding at Winnipeg, and for the repair of the same, either by local contract, or by the employment of work people by the day.

41. The following returns will be made to you by the surgeons in charge of field regimental detachment or Divisional Hospital, daily and monthly, as hereafter:

1st. A daily abstract of diets and extras, which you will forward to this department on the 1st and 16th of each month.

2nd. Monthly diet-sheets of patients under treatment, to be forwarded on the last day of the month.

3rd. A nominal return of admissions, discharges and deaths during the month, to be forwarded on the last day of the month.

You will carefully examine their returns and report on any large expenditure you may discover therein.

42. On receipt of bills for the supply of medicines, or for the purchase or repair of instruments, or for stores of any kind, you will prepare an abstract of the same, and transmit it to this Department, through the Deputy Surgeon-General.

43. You will be held responsible that the supplies for the hospitals are from time to time duly supplemented and kept up.

44. You will furnish, for the information and guidance of the Deputy Surgeon General, the Surgeon-Major in charge of each hospital, and the Surgeons and Asst.-Surgeons attached to each battalion, regiment or battery, a copy of the list of stores to be obtained on requisition from you at Winnipeg.

45. You will consult with the principal Medical Officer as to the description of supplies which will be most probably required, and you will prepare estimates of the same, and forward them to me, with such observations as you may wish to make.

46. You will transmit to me, at the end of each month, a return showing the detailed receipts and issues for the month, indicating whence and from whom you derived the supplies, to what hospitals, regiments, battalions, or batteries the issues have been made, upon the authority of whose requisitions, and the articles remaining in hand. You should also report to me therewith the quality of the articles supplied.

47. You will keep on hand, properly packed, a full supply of hospital stores for the establishment of Divisional Hospitals, upon requisitions for such supplies from the Deputy Surgeon-General.

48. As you will be held personally responsible that the wants of the hospitals are amply provided for, and that everything necessary for the comfort of the sick and wounded is promptly supplied, it will be imperative upon you to keep a reserve store, at all times well stocked, and to insist upon the Surgeon-Major in charge of each hospital supplementing his stores regularly from your dépôt.

49. All supplies sent out by you should be accompanied by a delivery note and an invoice of the articles.

50. You are authorized, when necessary, to make purchases of medical comforts and other stores, when supplies are not obtainable in the proper way from this Department. The necessity for such purchases should be certified to by the Deputy Surgeon-General or by the Major-General Commanding.

51. You will issue medical comforts and other stores on requisition of the regimental or other medical officer in charge of hospitals, such requisitions to be countersigned by the Deputy Surgeon-General or principal Medical Officer.

52. When sick or wounded are sent home, or from one station to another, in ordinary hired transport, you will provide, on the requisition of the Hospital Surgeon, countersigned by the Deputy Surgeon-General, or principal officer in charge, such medical comforts and hospital stores as may be so ordered.

53. A hospital car, with dispensary kitchen, and accommodation for a Surgeon and three assistants, will be placed at the disposal of this Department by the Canadian Pacific Railway Co., for the transport of the sick and wounded between points furthest west and Winnipeg, and all such are to be transported if possible by that hospital car.

54. If you are in doubt as to the meaning of any of the above instructions, or should you require any further information upon any point, you will please, if the principal medical officer in charge be not at hand, to communicate directly with this Department.

55. I must ask you to be as economical in the use of the telegraph wire as possible, and to incur no expense of any kind for hospital stores unless upon requisition as herein before directed, duly signed or countersigned by the Deputy Surgeon-General, or principal medical officer in charge of the Troops in Manitoba and the North West.

I have the honor to be, Sir,

Your obedient servant,

D. BERGIN,  
Medical Director-General.



(F).—REPORT OF SURGEON-MAJOR JAMES KERR,  
WINNIPEG FIELD HOSPITAL.

WINNIPEG, April 16, 1886.

D. BERGIN, ESQ., M.P.,  
Ottawa.

SIR,

I have the honor herewith to submit to you a report of the Winnipeg Field Hospital during the time it was under my charge. To explain the date at which this report is sent in, I have to state that, until I received your telegram a few days ago, I was not aware that any report was required from me; I naturally supposed that the report would be furnished by my successor, Dr. Codd, when the Hospital was closed. I was placed in charge of sick volunteers by the Deputy Surgeon-General, Dr. Roddick, on Apl. 14th, 1885, and I immediately proceeded to make arrangements for their hospital accommodation, which was, with the concurrence of the D. S. G., agreed with the directors of the Winnipeg General Hospital, to place the sick volunteers in a portion of their building to be specially set apart for that purpose. It was so decided, in consideration of this plan being much more consistent with affording the militia invalids the best care and treatment during their sickness, and, at the rate agreed, entailing a very much less expenditure than the renting and equipment of a building here. I refer specially to this arrangement, as during the first few weeks that I had charge of the Militia Hospital within the General Hospital serious annoyance and embarrassment to the proper discharge of my duties was offered by the arrival of other Surgeons, who represented themselves as authorized either to supersede myself and assistants in our positions, or to establish another hospital, and close up the one that had been thus organized.

By the enclosed list, you will find the numbers treated in the Hospital from 13th April to 15th August, while I had charge of this Hospital.

The majority of the cases during the first month were colds and other affections incurred owing to the exposure and fatigue during that part of the journey where the soldiers were marched over the uncompleted part of the Canadian Pacific Railway north of Lake Superior.

During my service, there was furnished a daily sick report to the Brigade Office here, also discharge and admission sheet of all cases admitted and discharged, with weekly statement of dietaries and hospital comforts supplied; besides a weekly report was furnished the D. S. G., and as soon as the request was made, a daily report was also furnished your office at Ottawa. In addition, I had histories written of each case during its stay in Hospital, before any history books were supplied; these were afterwards copied into the history books supplied from Ottawa. I am sorry that I cannot return a complete set of histories; they have been deprived of their covers, and a large number are missing. All the papers and forms in my possession were handed over by me to Dr. King, who was then acting as House Surgeon. There were appointed with me an Assistant Surgeon and three Dressers; the entire number treated in the hospital during the four months it was under my care was 81, leaving 10 in hospital. The death-rate will be seen by the enclosed tables to be very low. No complaints of want of proper care or feeding came under my notice.

I must mention that the comfort of the military invalids was materially increased by frequent and liberal donations of fruit, flowers, reading matter and invalid chairs by the ladies of Winnipeg.

The operations performed in the Hospital included incision in a case of emphysema, with drainage and antiseptic dressings. (Harrison, 91st.)

Excision of a large hydrocele of the neck, situated deeply at base of the neck, in contact with carotid sheath and subclavian artery. (Kilburne, 91st.)

Incision of knee-joint and extraction of bullet. (Eggett, Montreal Garrison Artillery.)

These constitute the major operations—they all ran an aseptic course, and resulted in complete cures. The minor surgical operations consisted in incision and drainage of abscess, making center openings for cure of purulent accumulations and sinuses.

Extraction of a bullet from a sinus in the case, and removal of necrosed fragment of bone from bullet tracks.

My duties, in addition to daily attendance on the Hospital, also included those of Acting Brigade-Surgeon at Winnipeg, daily attendance at the Brigade Office, and attending to the requirements of the various corps on their way to the front, and the other duties connected with this district as a base of supplies.

I must apologize for the imperfect character of this report. Had I been asked for it I could necessarily have made it much fuller, when I had possession of all the papers connected with this Hospital, as a Base Hospital, and with all the facts fresh in my mind, but I must emphatically assert that your telegram was the first intimation I had of a report being requested of me.

I have the honor to be, Sir,

Your obedient servant,

JAMES KERR,

Late Surgeon-Major, Winnipeg Field Hospital.

NAME	REGIMENT.	ADMITTED.	DISCHARGED.	DISEASE OR INJURY.	RESULT.
J. Greene .....	91st.	5.4.85	30.5.85	Typhoid.	Cured.
P. Peterson .....	91st.	6.4.85	4.5.85	Rheumatism.	"
C. Lortie .....	9th.	12.4.85	22.4.85	Cellulitis.	"
J. Hewitt .....	12th.	12.4.85	16.4.85	Bronchitis.	"
A. Deguise .....	9th.	13.4.85	17.4.85	Tonsillitis.	"
A. Blais .....	9th.	13.4.85	30.4.85	"	Died.
A. Boucher .....	9th.	13.4.85	16.4.85	Hemorrhoids.	Cured.
T. H. Trudel .....	9th.	13.4.85	17.4.85	Hemorrhoids.	"
A. Bastien .....	9th.	13.4.85	16.5.85	Pleurisy.	"
A. Campbell .....	91st.	13.4.85	4.5.85	Typhoid.	"
S. Rogers .....	Q. O. R.	13.4.85	14.5.85	Pneumonia.	"

Ten remaining in Hospital after 15th August.

These patients were in Hospital on 14th April.

John Harrison .....	91st.	22.5.85	.....	Emphyzema.	
Geo. McIntosh .....	W. L. I.	25.5.85	31.7.85	Optic Neuritis.	Cured.
R. Eggett .....	M. G. A.	3.6.85	8.7.85	Gunshot wound of knee	"
H. Corbett, M.D. ....	Field Hospital.	4.6.85	29.6.85	Cirrhosis of liver.	Died.
F. Heany .....	10th Royals.	9.6.85	18.6.85	Erysipelas.	Cured.
C. S. Strong .....	Midland.	11.6.85	15.6.85	Alcoholism.	"
C. S. Strong .....	Midland.	23.6.85	26.6.85	Alcoholism.	"
John Hayton .....	M. G. A.	25.6.85	4.7.85	Rheumatism.	"
C. E. Kemp .....	90th.	27.6.85	.....	Bullet-w'd of abdomen.	
J. W. Bruce .....	91st.	11.7.85	.....	Injury to knee joint.	
Thos. Fisk .....	Steel's Scouts.	13.7.85	.....	Bullet-wound of arm.	
Thos. Reynolds .....	" B " Battery.	13.7.85	16.7.85	Com. fract. of humerus	Cured.
J. Marcotte .....	65th.	13.7.85	19.7.85	" " of clavicle.	"
W. J. Cantwell .....	10th Royals.	15.7.85	19.7.85	Wound of thigh.	"
Henry Wilson .....	10th "	15.7.85	.....	Wound of lung.	
A. S. Martin .....	10th "	15.7.85	19.7.85	Bullet-w'd of shoulder.	
James Eager .....	10th "	15.7.85	19.7.85	Fracture of jaw.	
Samuel Bell .....	Midland.	15.7.85	21.7.85	Concussion of brain.	
Wm. Barton .....	Midland.	15.7.85	30.7.85	W'd. of thigh scrotum	Cured.
S. M. Daly .....	Midland.	15.7.85	.....	B.-wound of hand.	
F. J. Thompson .....	Boulton's Scouts.	15.7.85	.....	Rheumatism.	
Hope Hay .....	Boulton's Scouts.	15.7.85	31.7.85	B.-wound of arm.	Cured.
W. Fairbanks .....	" A " Battery.	15.7.85	30.7.85	B.-wound of thigh.	"
Thos. Stout .....	" A " Battery.	15.7.85	21.7.85	Fracture of ribs.	"
James Dowker .....	90th.	15.7.85	11.8.85	Wound of thigh.	"
James McDonald .....	.....	15.7.85	27.7.85	Pott's disease of spine.	
John McClintock .....	7th.	15.7.85	19.7.85	Rheumatism.	
John Warren .....	Q. O. R.	15.7.85	13.8.85	Pleurisy.	Cured.

J. F. Garden .....	Survey Corps.	15.7.85	30.7.85	B.-wound of shoulder.	Cured.
A. Doucet .....	Staff.	15.7.85	.....	Bullet-wound of arm.	
R. S. Cook .....	French's Scouts.	15.7.85	.....	Bullet-wound of leg.	
F. Bacon .....	G. G. B. G.	18.7.85	31.7.85	Bruise of abdomen.	
— Peters .....	7th.	18.7.85	21.7.85	Periostitis of arm.	
H. Heigham .....	Staff.	25.4.85	15.5.85	Pleurisy.	
Marshall Weir .....	Midland.	14.4.85	16.5.85	Exhaustion.	Cured.
John Smart .....	65th.	15.4.85	16.5.85	Rheumatism.	Sent Home.
Wm. Hurst .....	G. G. B. G.	15.4.85	21.4.85	Conjunctivitis.	Cured.
Fred. Cardew .....	W. L. I.	15.4.85	14.5.85	Scarlet fever.	"
James Nelson .....	G. G. B. G.	15.4.85	4.5.85	Wound of leg.	"
P. R. Beaumont .....	Q. O. R.	15.4.85	16.4.85	Pneumonia.	"
Alfred Laurencelle .....	9th.	15.4.85	18.4.85	Bronchitis.	"
Arthur Potvin .....	9th.	16.4.85	18.4.85	Diarrhoea.	"
David McKay .....	G. G. B. G.	16.4.85	20.4.85	Abscess of leg.	"
E. J. Murphy .....	G. G. B. G.	16.4.85	24.4.85	Wound of arm.	"
John Davidson .....	7th.	16.4.85	21.7.85	Typhoid fever.	"
Renne Miller .....	9th.	17.4.85	18.4.85	Wound of lip.	"
Wm. Land .....	7th.	17.4.85	21.7.85	Rheumatism.	"
Joseph Germain .....	9th.	19.4.85	22.4.85	Bronchitis.	"
J. T. Brennan .....	9th.	20.4.85	22.4.85	Dyspepsia.	"
J. B. Fortin .....	9th.	20.4.85	27.4.85	Bronchitis.	"
Peter Pouliot .....	9th.	20.4.85	22.4.85	Bronchitis.	"
Prospère Jobin .....	9th.	20.4.85	4.5.85	Tonsillitis.	"
Lucien Miller .....	9th.	20.4.85	13.5.85	Otitis Med. Cat.	"
W. L. Bruce .....	W. L. I.	21.4.85	8.6.85	Fract. of 1st Metacarpal	"
L. J. Mylins .....	63rd.	23.4.85	27.4.85	Tonsillitis.	"
Thos. Menagh .....	G. G. B. G.	23.4.85	11.5.85	Debility.	"
Alfred Kilburn .....	91st.	25.4.85	18.6.85	Cyst of neck.	"
John Lanigan .....	Halifax Battery.	25.4.85	4.5.85	Eczema.	"
James Godwin .....	Midland Battery.	26.4.85	4.5.85	Bronchitis.	"
James Anderson .....	Midland Battery.	27.4.85	30.4.85	Debility.	"
Wilnot Lewis .....	Halifax Battery.	28.4.85	4.5.85	Tonsillitis.	"
H. Carroll .....	Halifax Battery.	28.4.85	18.5.85	Diarrhoea.	"
John Smart .....	65th.	1.5.85	16.5.85	Rheumatism.	"
Felix Heany .....	10th Royals.	5.5.85	13.5.85	Plenro-pneumonia.	"
M. Stewart .....	12th.	14.5.85	18.5.85	Adenitis.	"
Wm. Shannon .....	12th.	14.5.85	5.6.85	Abscess.	"
Theo. Schwoenzer .....	35th.	14.5.85	18.5.85	Rheumatism.	"
Wm. Challacombe .....	M. G. A.	21.5.85	9.6.85	Simple fever, continued	"
Lewis Stead .....	10th Royals.	22.5.85	25.5.85	Bullet-wound of arm.	"





## (G).—REPORT OF DEPUTY SURGEON-GENERAL.

TO D. BERGIN, ESQ, M.P.,

MONTREAL, May 10th, 1886.

Surgeon-General, Militia.

SIR,

In compliance with your instructions, I have the honor to submit the following report of the operations of the Medical Department of the North-West Field Force during the recent campaign.\*

Having, on your recommendation, received from the Honorable Minister of Militia and Defence the appointment of Deputy Surgeon-General, I left Ottawa on the evening of April 7th, 1885, with orders to report to Major-General Middleton, who had by this time reached Troy, North-West Territories, with a portion of his command.

A Field Hospital Corps, which had already been organized by yourself, also accompanied me.

This was composed of the following members, drafted chiefly from the profession and medical schools of Montreal and Toronto:—

## FIELD HOSPITAL CORPS No. 1.

<i>Surgeon Major.</i> —C. M. Douglas, V.C. ....	Lakefield, Ont.
<i>Surgeons.</i> —James Bell .....	Montreal, P. Q.
E. A. Graveley .....	Cornwall, Ont.
W. R. Tracey .....	Belleville, “
F. H. Powell .....	Ottawa, “
W. W. Doherty .....	Kingston, N.B.
R. Reddick .....	West Winchester, Ont.
<i>Dressers.</i> —Alex. Kennedy, M.D. ....	Kingston, Ont.
E. E. King, M.D. ....	Toronto, “
J. S. Freebourn, M.D. ....	Invermay, “
H. A. Wright, M.D. ....	Qu'Appelle, N.W.T.
A. N. Worthington .....	Sherbrooke, P.Q.
J. A. Kinloch .....	Montreal, P.Q.
A. D. Stewart .....	Arundel, P.Q.
W. B. A. Hill .....	Ottawa, Ont.
W. P. Caven .....	Toronto, “
John Caven .....	“ “
Thos. McKenzie .....	Galt, “
H. L. McInnes .....	Winnipeg, Man.
W. A. B. Hutton .....	“ “
J. R. McIntyre .....	“ “
G. H. Wilson .....	“ “
W. R. Pringle .....	Cornwall, Ont.
W. J. Bradley .....	Ottawa, “
A. J. McDonell .....	Morrisburg, Ont.
<i>Orderlies.</i> —D. Alma Macpherson .....	Ottawa, Ont.
J. Lawson .....	“ “
J. Foran .....	“ “
Henry Filteau .....	Montreal, P. Q.
H. H. Arrowsmith .....	“ “

We reached Winnipeg, via Chicago, on the morning of Sunday, 12th April.

I reported, as soon as possible, to Col. Jackson, who was doing duty as Deputy-Adjutant General. He kindly assisted me in billeting the Corps, and gave other advice and assistance, for which I feel deeply indebted.

\* This must of necessity be incomplete, owing to the fact that I was late in reaching the field of operations (the battle of Fish Creek having been fought before I arrived at the front), and, besides, many of the Regimental Surgeons have not favored me with reports.

I also telegraphed to Major-General Middleton, who at that time was somewhere between Touchwood Hills and Humboldt. My telegram was to the effect that I was anxious to furnish his Column with a Field Hospital outfit, and also to know his views regarding the location of a Base Hospital. He replied on the following day, ordering me to go to Swift Current and establish Base Hospital there, and reach him by the Saskatchewan, as the Fort Qu'Appelle route was likely to be impassable for a time, and was, in fact, about to be abandoned.

On the 13th, Dr. Sullivan, Purveyor-General, arrived in Winnipeg, in charge of medical and surgical outfit which had been shipped from Montreal. This latter consisted of instruments, drugs, appliances, necessaries, eots, mattresses, stretchers, etc., arranged in four (4) complete sets for Field Hospital purposes.

Arrangements were made with the authorities of the Winnipeg General Hospital, for the accommodation of sick and wounded soldiers, the rate per diem being one dollar fifty cents (\$1.50). I appointed Drs. Kerr and Mewburn to take charge of the wards set apart for the accommodation of the Troops.

Four students of the Winnipeg School of Medicine were added to the strength of the Corps.

Supt. Egan, of the Canadian Pacific Railway, kindly gave every assistance in procuring and fitting up a caboose and emigrant sleeper, to be subsequently used for purposes of transport. A box car was also secured for baggage and equipment.

I may say, in this connection, that the emigrant sleeper is especially adapted for the transportation of sick and wounded men, being arranged with berths similar to the ordinary Pullman car, but, with this great advantage for hospital purposes, viz., the entire absence of upholstery of any kind. It is also fitted with wash room and closet and heated with steam. With a very little trouble and expense the emigrant sleeper could be converted into a most admirable hospital car.

While in Winnipeg, I made inquiries regarding the equipment of the various Regimental Surgeons then serving with their corps in various parts of the Territories, and was surprised to learn that, without an exception, they were all very scantily provided with the medicines, instruments and dressings necessary for the campaign; in fact, I felt that, in the event of an epidemic or an engagement, it would be impossible for them to render the men that service which would be required.

On the 15th, I left Winnipeg for Swift Current, with the entire Corps.

On the advice of Lt.-Col. Van Straubenzie, who had joined our party on his way to the front via Qu'Appelle, and being most anxious to furnish the Surgeons in the Field with a more complete outfit, I again telegraphed Major General Middleton, suggesting that I might send a Surgeon and Dressers with a small hospital outfit by the Qu'Appelle route going on myself to Swift Current, as he had ordered. He promptly replied to the same effect as before, namely, that every thing should be sent by the River.

Major-General Laurie joined us at Troy, on his way from the front to Swift Current, to take charge of the base and line of communication. He also reported the trail to be in places almost impassable, thus bearing out the statement of the General.

Having ascertained that a detachment of the 35th regiment, encamped at Troy was in need of surgical aid, I left Surgeon Graveley and Assistant-Surgeon King to take charge until some other arrangement would be made.

On the afternoon of the 16th April, we reached Swift Current, the ground, covered with snow, and thermometer several degrees below freezing. Within sight of the railway were several "teepees" of Indians and Half-breeds. The Midland Battalion, under Lieut. Col. Williams, had arrived a short time before, and encamped near the railway station, awaiting further orders.

The Caboose, Emigrant sleeping car and baggage car were placed on a convenient siding, and occupied by Surgeons and Dressers, there being no house available, and no tents to spare.

April 17.—Five men belonging to Col. Otter's column were brought in, being invalided back during the day, from the Saskatchewan Landing and Battleford Trail

Private Wiggins.....	G. G. Foot Guards.
Sergeant Hewgill.....	Q. O. R.
Private Bain.....	Q. O. R.
" Birchall.....	Q. O. R.
" Noudel.....	Infantry School.

They were suffering mostly from cold and exposure, Pte. Wiggins having pneumonia. These were promptly billeted in a room adjoining the railway station.

April 19.—Surgeon-Major Douglas was ordered to report to Major-General Strange at Calgary, taking with him a full hospital outfit, and the following members of the corps:—

<i>Surgeons.</i> —W. R. Tracy,	F. H. Powell,
<i>Dressers.</i> —John Caven,	A. J. McDonell,
W. P. Caven,	W. B. A. Hill.
T. McKenzie,	
<i>Orderlies.</i> —D. A. Macpherson,	H. H. Arrowsmith.
J. Lawson,	

Surgeon Reddick was ordered to Saskatchewan Landing to become permanently attached to the Midland Battalion, two companies of which were stationed at that place.

Assistant Surgeon Might, of the Midland Battalion, having become very much enfeebled from the journey, was ordered back to Qu'Appelle to relieve Surgeon Graveley, who, with Assistant Surgeon King, came on at once to join the Field Hospital Corps.

April 21.—The "Red Cross" Corps, under Surgeon Natrass, arrived this morning, and received orders to join Otter's column, then three days distant on the Battleford trail.

This Corps consisting of a Surgeon, Assistant Surgeon and eight Dressers, was organized in Toronto, and handsomely equipped by the citizens of that city. It promised to be a most efficient and useful body of men.

On the 22nd, Surgeon Bell of the Field Hospital Corps, left Swift Current with a complete Hospital outfit, and the following Surgeons and Dressers:—

<i>Surgeons.</i> —E. N. Graveley,	E. E. King.
<i>Assistant Surgeons.</i> —H. A. Wright,	J. S. Freebourne.
<i>Dressers.</i> —A. N. Worthington,	W. J. Bradley,
J. A. Kinloch,	H. L. McInnes,
W. R. Pringle,	W. A. B. Hutton.
<i>Orderly.</i> —J. Foran,	

His orders were to take passage per Str. "Northcote," then lying at Saskatchewan Landing, her destination being some point on the river Saskatchewan nearest the headquarters in the field of Major-General Middleton. Lieut.-Col. Van Straubenzie and Lieut. Col. Williams, with four companies of his regiment, were also under orders to take passage by her.

This landing is the nearest point on the Saskatchewan River to Swift Current Station, being over thirty miles distant, and in the line of the Battleford Trail.

April 23rd, sick doing well, with the exception of Pte. Wiggins, whose symptoms are somewhat unfavorable, the inflammation having extended to the other lung.

The Steamer "Northcote" left Saskatchewan Landing.

April 24th, telegram from Major-General Middleton, giving a short account of Fish Creek Battle.

Owing to some delay in the transportation of the "Red Cross" Corps, and the urgent call for assistance and medical supplies from Brigade-Surgeon Strange of Otter's column, I dispatched Assistant Surgeons Kennedy and Doherty and Dressers Wilson, McIntyre, Campbell and Hillier, with orders to overtake the column, if possible, before reaching Battleford.

Field Hospital Corps No. 2, in charge of Surgeon-Major-Casgrain, arrived to-day.

The Surgeons, Dressers and Orderlies composing his corps were as follows:—

<i>Surgeons.</i> —N. O. Walker.....		Toronto, Ont.
E. Hooper.....		Kingston, “
Francis Murray.....		Montreal, P.Q.
E. Pelletier.....		Quebec, “
E. O. Cloutier.....		St. Arsene, “
<i>Dressers.</i> —W. J. McCnaig.....		Vankleek Hill, Ont.
A. R. Turnbull.....		Duncanville, “
J. M. McKay.....		River John, N.B.
J. F. Williams.....		Barrie, Ont.
Fred. J. White.....		Shediac, N.B.
A. J. Schmidt.....		Faribault, Minn.
E. R. Bishop.....		Brantford, Ont.
W. F. Graham.....		Bells Corners, Ont.
N. Aikin.....		Binbrook, “
S. T. Bell.....		Alliston, “
T. J. McDonald.....		“ “
Fred. Winnett.....		London, “
J. M. Thompson.....		Strathroy, “
T. F. Campbell.....		Appin, “
R. Hillier.....		Toronto, “
A. E. Collins.....		St. Catharines, “
J. Rea.....		Toronto, “
James Park.....		Newcastle, N.B.
<i>Apothecary.</i> —W. H. Wilbur.....		Dorchester, N.B.
<i>Orderlies.</i> —W. T. Lawless.....		Hull, P.Q.
Wm. Francke.....		Toronto, Ont.
<i>Cook.</i> —Peter Nugent.....		Kingston, “

These were all quartered in the emigrant sleeper.

Dr. Natrass returned to Swift Current, to obtain, if possible, other transport, but as nothing better was available, he proceeded to Battleford without further delay.

April 26th.—Surgeon-Major Douglas returned from Calgary, bringing with him Dresser W. B. A. Hill and Orderly D. A. Macpherson, having attached Surgeon Powell and two dressers to Major General Strange's Column, and established a small Hospital at Calgary under the charge of Surgeon Tracy. My original intention in sending Surgeon-Major Douglas to Calgary was to have him attached to Major General Strange's Column, but the Brigade Surgeon of that Column considered that his services would hardly be required, and besides it was found impossible to obtain transport for his equipment.

April 29th.—Anxiety regarding the position of Steamer “Northcote” was somewhat relieved by the arrival in camp of a scout who reported her grounded ten miles from the Elbow of the South Saskatchewan, and with very little prospect of her getting off.

The Field hospital outfit intended for General Middleton's Column being, in consequence, indefinitely delayed, and knowing how urgently certain articles would be required after the battle of Fish Creek, I determined to proceed to the front without delay via the Moose Jaw Trail. Surgeon-Major Casgrain detailed from his Field Hospital Corps to accompany me, Surgeon Pelletier and Dressers White, Schmidt, McDonald and Rea. A large field pannier and as much else in the shape of necessaries, dressing, stretchers, etc., as could be carried in an ordinary wagon were quickly got ready.

I proceeded the same evening by rail to Moosejaw, where by previous arrangement, Mr. James Ross was awaiting me with the waggon, etc., necessary for the journey.

The Moose Jaw trail had been abandoned for many months, owing to the hostile behavior of the Indians comprising White Cap's Band of the Moose Woods reserve, as well as from the unsettled state of that part of the country generally. From information obtained from surveyors and others, I was, however, convinced



that it would be in good condition, and, in fact, at that time the only available route to the front. I venture to say that, had it been better known, it would at that time have been selected for purposes of transport in preference to the river route.

April 30.—Left Moose Jaw this afternoon, about two o'clock, with two double waggon, a cart for carrying fodder, and two spare horses, Mr. James Ross kindly consenting to act as guide. The same evening we reached the house of the last settler, some thirty miles from Moose Jaw, and put up for the night.

May 1.—Travelled hard all day, stopping only to feed horses, and reached the Elbow at 7.30 p. m. Here we found Capt. Dennis encamped with a detachment of the Intelligence Corps. (They had been ordered here to guard this exposed part of the river during the passage of the "Northcote" and also to stop Indian and Half-breed fugitives.)

Capt. Dennis reported the "Northcote" as having passed the Elbow the day before, and proceeded beyond the beat of his scouts, which would be at least twenty miles north of that point. We encamped here for the night.

May 2.—Started at 3 a. m. Late in the afternoon, we met Major Bedson on his way to find the "Northcote" with some fifty teams, the intention being to lighten her, so that she might be enabled better to cross the various sand bars which were constantly impeding her.

Heard from him that the wounded were being brought on to Saskatoon under charge of Brigade-Surgeon Orton.

May 3.—At two a. m. reached Saskatoon, having made the journey from Moose Jaw in the then unprecedented time of sixty hours.

News received of the battle of Cut Knife Hill.

Found that the wounded had just arrived from the front, under charge of Brigade-Surgeon Orton, assisted by Surgeon Ralston of Boulton's Scouts, Assistant-Surgeon Moore of the "90th" and Dr. Willoughby, a local physician. There were thirty-five (35) wounded in all, billeted on the inhabitants of the place and in the schoolhouse.

Surgeon-Major Douglas had arrived an hour or two before me, having performed the remarkable feat of paddling alone in a canoe from Saskatchewan Landing to this place, a distance of over two hundred miles. He overtook the "Northcote" some fifty miles up the river, passed her, and reached Saskatoon in less than five days. He was the first to bring tidings of the whereabouts of the "Northcote" from the time that she passed the Elbow. I consider that Surgeon-Major Douglas deserves due credit for his pluck and endurance.

During the day, Surgeon-Major Douglas took over the wounded from Brigade-Surgeon Orton, who, with Surgeon Ralston and Assistant-Surgeon Moore, returned immediately to the front by trail.

Surgeon Pelletier and the dressers who came with me were detailed for duty under Surgeon-Major Douglas.

The following is a complete list of the sick and wounded drafted back from Fish Creek:

Captain Wm. Clark, 90th Battalion.

Private David Hislop, "

Corporal Lethbridge, "

" J. B. D. Code, "

Private W. W. Matthews, "

" M. O. R. Jarvis, "

" C. H. Kemp, "

" Wm. Wainwright, "

" W. Restall, "

" Edward Lowell, "

" A. S. Blackwood, "

" G. W. C. Swan, "

" W. McRobie, "

" W. H. Canniff, "

Staff Sergeant Mawhinney, "A" Battery.

Driver Michael Wilson, "

Trooper Charles King, Boulton's Mounted Inf'y

" V. Bruce, " " "

" Thomson, " " "

" J. Langford, " " "

Herbert Perrin, " " "

Captain M. Gardiner, " " "

Private R. H. Dunn, "C" School of Infantry.

" R. Jones, " " "

" E. Harris, " " "

" Harry Jones, " " "

" E. McDonald, " " "

Col.-Sergt. R. Cumming, " " "

Sergeant Hurrill, 90th Battalion.  
 Private E. Moisan, "A" Battery.  
 " W. Woodman, "A" Battery.  
 " A. Imrie, "  
 " Asselin, "  
 Bombardier D. Taylor, "

Private J. Cane, 10th Royal Grenadiers.  
 " J. Gray, " "  
 Cook P. J. Reggin, " "  
 Corp. J. Billinghamurst, " "  
 Private Arch. McLean, "Midland" Battalion.

May 4.—At daybreak, Major Bedson and myself went up the river some distance in search of the "Northcote," and found her stuck fast on a sand-bar, about five miles above Saskatoon. She soon afterwards reached Saskatoon, where Surgeon Bell with his Field Hospital Corps disembarked. After a short delay here, the steamer proceeded on her way to the Fish Creek camp, and I took passage in her for the purpose of reporting myself to the General, taking with me Dressers Pringle and Kinloch to be attached to the 90th Regiment and Boulton's Scouts respectively.

After many delays, caused by the grounding of the Steamer, the camp was reached at 7 o'clock next morning.

I was courteously received by the General, and discussed with him, and Brigade-Surgeon Orton, questions of Field and Base hospitals and Medical matters, referred to in your General Orders, which will be found in the Appendix.

It was decided to establish a Field Hospital at Saskatoon, and a Base Hospital at either Swift Current or Moose Jaw, depending on whether or not the river route remained available.

As another engagement was imminent within a few days, it was decided to make provision at Saskatoon for at least fifty more wounded.

The General ordered me to send on without delay the Field Hospital Corps, originally intended for his Column, under charge of Surgeon Bell.

I left the camp at 2 o'clock in the afternoon of the same day, taking with me in one of the ambulances Capt. Doucet A.D.C., who had received a serious gunshot wound of the right elbow joint. Having to travel very slowly on his account, we did not reach Saskatoon till midnight.

May 5.—At the request of the General, I visited on the way back a man named McDonald, lying ill in a house about five miles from Fish Creek. He was suffering from "caries" of the spine. I ordered him to Saskatoon, as it was unsafe for him to be in such close proximity to the enemy's country.

May 6.—Surgeon Bell, with the following members of the Corps, viz:—

Surgeon.—Graveley.  
 Assistant Surgeons.—Wright,  
 Dressers.—White,  
 Bradley,  
 McInnes,

Freebourne.  
 Hutton,  
 Worthington,

left this morning to join General Middleton's Column, his instructions being to place himself under the orders of Brigade-Surgeon Orton.

Spent most of the day in examining the wounded and consulting regarding their condition with Surgeon-Major Douglas.

Telegraphed Dr Kerr of Winnipeg to send Nurse Miller, of the Winnipeg General Hospital, without delay to the Front, via Moose Jaw trail, other Nurses to follow as soon as selected.

May 7th.—Busy organizing. Appointed Dr. Willoughby to the position of Assistant-Purveyor, and Mr. James McGowan, a resident of Saskatoon, to that of Supply Officer.

Requisitioned the three largest houses in the place for hospitals, so as to concentrate the wounded, and thus lighten the work of attendance.

The village of Saskatoon is the chief settlement of the Temperance Colonization Company, situated on the east bank of the South Saskatchewan, about seventeen miles south of Clarke's Crossing, and twenty miles north of the Moose Woods Indian Reserve.

There are about twenty wooden dwellings and a commodious school house in the place. It is well situated from a sanitary standpoint, the banks of the river here being high, and the soil naturally porous and dry. In fact, it would be difficult to find a better "sanitarium," and I am convinced that much of the success which followed the treatment of the sick and wounded billeted here was due to the remarkably healthy condition of the place.

The buildings referred to, which I requisitioned, were especially well placed on the bank of the river, and, being unfinished, could be conveniently arranged for hospital purposes. When filled with the wounded, it was computed that every man had upwards of one thousand (1000) cubic feet of air space. This is, of course, a small proportion, but the ventilation was so thorough, and the air-supply so abundant and uncontaminated, that I considered it sufficient. The ventilation was simply by opposite windows and additional openings in the ceilings. Two of the buildings were two-storey, the other one-storied.

The strictest rules were laid down by General Orders with regard to the immediate removal of all excreta and foul dressings, and privies were constructed at convenient distances from the buildings. A man was detailed to apply dry earth frequently, so that the discharges were never left uncovered for longer than a few moments; water was abundantly supplied from the river for cleansing purposes, while delicious drinking water was obtained from a spring some two miles from the village.

The food was at first a little scanty; under the circumstances, no complaint could be made. There was an abundance of fresh meat, a large drove of cattle having, through the admirable foresight of the Commissariat Department, arrived simultaneously with the wounded. Beef tea was thus readily obtained, and milk also in fair amount. All the eggs, butter and flour available were purchased from the settlers, which, with the necessaries and comforts of the outfit which I brought from Moosejaw with me, served to make up a very fair dietary.

For the following few days, the members of the staff were constantly engaged attending to the wounded, as, owing to the absence of skilled women, much of the nursing had to be done by ourselves. Two or three of the farmers' wives of the place kindly rendered what assistance they could, but their time was chiefly occupied in the preparation of food.

The cases at this time requiring most attention were those of Capt. Clark, wounded through the back, not penetrating; Capt. Doucet, A.D.C.; Corp. Code, wounded through both legs; Pte. Lethbridge, penetrating wound of chest; Pte. Hislop, whose arm had been amputated near the shoulder; and Pte. Caniff, shot in the elbow-joint.

May 12.—Nurse Miller arrived to-day, and immediately took charge of the wounded.

News received of Battle of Batoche, and complete rout of Riel and his followers.

Sent courier to General, asking him to relieve Surgeon Bell, as I would require him to take charge of the wounded as they came in from Batoche. Five men wounded in the early part of the fighting arrived from the front to-day, also the body of Private Hardisty.

Corporal Code much worse, having had an alarming hemorrhage from one of the wound in the leg; very little hope of his recovery. Other serious cases improving.

Received orders from the General to prepare for the Batoche wounded.

May 14.—Steamer "Northcote" arrived with wounded, including two Half-breeds—Assistant Surgeon Wright and Dresser Fred. White in charge. The bodies of Capt. French, Lieut. Fitch, Lieut. Kippen, and Pte. Fraser were also on board.

A violent rainstorm coming on, it was decided not to transfer the wounded to the Hospital until the following day.

May 15.—Private Watson died during the night on board the "Northeote." Corp. Code also died during the night.

Commenced early moving the wounded, dressing each case as he came into the Hospital. The following is a complete list of those who were drafted back from Batoche:

Sergeant F. R. Jakes,	90th Battalion.	Private Jas. Marshall,	10th Royal Grenadiers.
Corporal Wm. Kemp,	"	" A. Martin,	" "
Private R. Barron,	"	" Jno. Quigley,	" "
" Jos. Chambers,	"	" Alf. Scoville,	" "
" Jas. Dowker,	"	" Lewis Stead,	" "
" M. Erickson,	"	Drummer M. Gaughan,	" "
" F. Alex. Watson,	"	Captain T. C. Lazier,	" "Midland" Battalion.
" A. L. Young,	"	Lieutenant J. E. Halliwell,	" "
Gunner N. Charpentier,	"A" Battery.	" Geo. Laidlaw,	" "
" W. Fairbanks,	"	Color-Sergt. W. Atkins,	" "
" M. Twohey,	"	" W. T. Wrighton,	" "
Driver T. J. Stout,	"	Sergeant A. E. Christie,	" "
Captain J. F. Manley,	10th Royal Grenadiers.	Corporal E. A. E. Halliwell,	" "
" Jas. Mason,	" "	Private W. Barton,	" "
Corporal Jas. Foley,	" "	" Simcoe Daley,	" "
Private W. Cantwell,	" "	" W. Powell,	" "
" R. Cook,	" "	Lieutenant J. F. Garden,	Intelligence Corps.
" Jas. Eager,	" "	Private R. S. Cooke,	French's Scouts.
" H. Milson,	" "		

May 16th.—Surgeon Bell arrived from the front, and was immediately put in charge of the Hospital, with the rank of Surgeon-Major, in accordance with your orders. I append Dr. Bell's report of the Battle of Batoche.

#### SURGEON-MAJOR BELL'S REPORT OF BATOCHÉ.

T. G. RODDICK, ESQ.,

Deputy Surgeon-General, Saskatoon.

SIR,

In compliance with your instructions, I started from Saskatoon on the morning of May 6, with the following members of the corps:—

<i>Surgeon.</i> —E. A. Gravely.	J. S. Freebourn.
<i>Assistant Surgeons.</i> —H. A. Wright,	Hutton.
<i>Dressers.</i> —White,	Worthington.
Bradley,	
Melnes,	

The Rev. D. M. Gordon, of Winnipeg, was also of the party.

We encamped that night at McIntosh, six miles from Fish Creek. Left the next morning at five o'clock, and were just in time to transfer our stores to the transport waggons, and to go on with the Column. We reached Gabriel Dumont's Landing that afternoon, and remained there for the night. Next morning we struck back from the river trail, and camped at Beautiful Spot, about eight miles north-east of Batoche.

Next morning, May 9th, we left camp at about six o'clock, going in with twenty empty waggons for the wounded, with a bale of hay in each, and our complete hospital equipment. Each man of the Ambulance Corps was equipped with a "haversack" in which he carried iodoform, bandages, and some absorbent cotton, and two of them had Esmarch's rubber bands. We reached Batoche after the fighting began, about half-past eight o'clock. We first located our hospital waggons in a ravine, near the church at Batoche, but subsequently took possession of the church, and had the wounded brought in there to be treated. We had the assistance of two or three nuns, with blankets and utensils, while we remained in the church.

About two o'clock in the afternoon, we were ordered to leave the church, and, putting the wounded into waggons, retired some little distance. For the remainder of the afternoon, we were at some considerable uncertainty as to our future movements.



Finally, late in the evening, when an entrenched camp was decided on and located, we pitched the hospital tent at the edge of a slough in the centre. This was the only tent pitched at Batoche, until after the conclusion of the fight, when two additional bell tents were pitched to accommodate the wounded. We spread hay on the soft wet ground at the edge of the slough on which our tent was situated, and laid the wounded on stretchers in the tent.

Several bullets went through the tent that evening, and on subsequent occasions but, owing to the dip of the ground, the wounded men were out of range, the bullets passing through the tent three or four feet from the ground.

The first man wounded was Gunner Charpentier of "A" Battery, a Winchesterbullet passing through the left calf and into the right knee-joint, shattering the joint, and penetrating the calf muscles.

Driver Stout, of "A" Battery, was run over by a nine-pound gun, early in the morning.

Phillips, of "A" Battery, shot in the ravine, was dead when recovered.

Private Moore of 10th Royal Grenadiers was struck in the right parietal eminence by a spent bullet late in the evening, causing compound fracture of the skull. We had decided to trephine the skull, but before it could be done he had died.

Captain Mason, 10th Royal Grenadiers, was also shot early in the morning of the first day, bullet striking him in the left lumbar region, and passing deeply through the muscles, making its exit near the anterior superior iliac crest.

Altogether, the casualties of the first day were two killed and nine wounded.

The casualties of the next two days were slight, but on the evening of the charge we had our hands full.

Altogether, there were eight men killed and forty-five wounded at Batoche. Some of the latter were so slightly wounded that they were not sent back to Saskatoon.

Private Watson died on board the "Northcote" before reaching Saskatoon.

On the 13th of May, the steamer "Northcote" was got ready, and as fast as possible the wounded men were transferred in waggons to the ferry, which was about one and a half miles distant from our camp. By four o'clock in the afternoon, all the wounded were comfortably stowed away on board the boat, and she left for Saskatoon.

Dr. Wright and Mr. White took charge of them on the trip to Saskatoon.

I also sent Jobin and Delorme, two of the Rebel Council, who had been picked up on the field previously, seriously wounded. Three of them had been brought to our camp badly wounded, and died in the meantime.

I beg to attach herewith a report of the operations performed at Batoche.

I have the honor to be, Sir,

Your obedient servant,

JAMES BELL,  
Surgeon-Major.

---

REPORT OF OPERATIONS PERFORMED ON THE FIELD, AT BATTLE OF BATOCHÉ,  
MAY 9TH TO 13TH, 1885.

*Lieut. Garden, Intelligence Corps.*—I extracted the bullet, and a good deal of cloth, from the outside of the arm, on the morning of the charge, May 13.

*R. S. Cooke, French's Scouts.*—Compound fracture of the head of tibia. Leg was put in blue clay splint by Drs. Orton and Codd, on Sunday morning, May 10th. He was wounded on first day.

*Gunner Fairbanks, "A" Battery.*—Bullet extracted from leg.

*Private Eager, 10th Royal Grenadiers.*—Shot through lower jaw. Fragments of the shattered bone were removed on the night of May 12th, by Dr. Orton and myself. He lost a great deal of blood, as there was some difficulty in ligaturing the vessels.

*Private Martin, 10th Royal Grenadiers.*—Bullet extracted from inner angle of scapula by Dr. Ryerson, on Sunday, 10th May.

*Corporal Kemp*, 90th Battalion.—Bullet extracted from temple immediately in front of the ear, having broken the bridge of the nose, and passed through eyeball.

*Lieut. Halliwell*, "Midland Battalion."—Dr. Horsey and myself removed a bullet from his left shoulder, where it was lodged in the capsule of the joint, having shattered the coracoid process, and carried away anterior surface of clavicle, being a round bullet.

*Private Barton*, "Midland Battalion."—The right testicle was carried out of the scrotum, a Winchester bullet passing completely through it. The diseased tissue was pared away, and the testicle returned to the scrotum, having been cleansed with carbolic lotion and the scrotum brought together with sutures, leaving capillary drainage.

*Private A. L. Young*, 90th Battalion.—Bullet removed from lower third of thigh, posterior side, by Dr. Whiteford and myself.

*Private H. Wilson*, 10th Grenadiers.—Bullet was removed from beneath the skin on the antero-lateral portion of left chest, having entered between the spines of the vertebrae on the right side.

The cots which had been supplied were found somewhat defective in both construction and quality of material, so that the bulk of them were discarded entirely, and wooden cots substituted for them. Fortunately, there was no scarcity of mattresses, so that the beds could be made very comfortable.

The 7th Battalion, under Col. Williams arrived about this time from Saskatchewan Landing, en route for Clarke's Crossing, and left us a liberal supply of bacon, sugar, candles, etc.

May 19.—Steamer "Northcote" arrived to-day from the front, bringing Capt. Young and Guard in charge of the prisoner, Louis Riel. Capt. Young disembarked at Saskatoon, preferring to take the trail for Moosejaw, on his way to Regina. To strengthen the guard, I sent four convalescents with the party. The Captain of the "Northcote" had orders from the General to place the steamer at my disposal, for the transport of convalescents to the "Elbow," whence they were to take the trail to Moosejaw. Twenty-eight men, in charge of Surgeon Major Douglas and Surgeon Walker, who arrived from the Base the day before, accordingly embarked on the 20th May.

The "Northcote," being a large and commodious steamer, was well adapted for purposes of transport. The men were made very comfortable in the spacious staterooms and saloon.

Meanwhile, at the Base, important changes were taking place. Major-General Laurie and staff, and Purveyor-General Sullivan and staff, had within a few days moved their headquarters from Swift Current to Moosejaw, the intention being to utilize the Moosejaw trail, as the chief line of communication with the front. The "Moose Hotel," a conveniently constructed building, had been requisitioned for hospital purposes by the Purveyor-General, and expeditiously put in order so as to accommodate about thirty patients, with medical attendants and nurses.

May 23.—Two Nurses, an assistant and a helper, arrived to-day by trail and were at once put on duty under the superintendence of Nurse Miller. The latter had hitherto been most indefatigable in her attendance on the wounded. In fact, much of the success which attended the treatment of our wounded at Saskatoon was undoubtedly due to the skill, kindness and untiring devotion of Nurse Miller. Nurses Elking and Hamilton are likewise deserving of praise for their unremitting attention to duty.

May 25.—Being anxious to inspect the Base Hospital at Moosejaw, I started early this morning by trail, reaching the Elbow the same night. I here learned that the "Northcote" had reached her destination and landed the wounded the day previous, returning immediately down the river.

I accomplished the journey to Moosejaw in forty-eight hours. The trail had

been very much improved since my journey north. Lieut.-Governor Dewdney having ordered the bridges to be repaired, etc. But, notwithstanding this, in some places it had become very rough, owing to the heavy transport which had recently passed over it. There is one serious objection to this trail, namely, the scarcity of water, but this could readily be overcome by sinking wells at reasonable distances.

The following report of the journey of the convalescent wounded from Saskatoon was handed me by Surgeon-Major Douglas :

Moosejaw, May 26th, 1885

To DY. SURGEON-GENERAL RODDICK,  
Moosejaw.

SIR,

I have the honor to report my arrival at this place in charge of a party of wounded invalids from the Field Hospital, Saskatoon.

LIST OF INVALIDS PROCEEDING FROM SASKATOON TO MOOSEJAW.

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| 10th Royal Grenadiers.                                      | 16. Gunner Asselin, G. S. wound shoulder (L).  |
| 1. Master Cook, P. J. Reggin, rheumatism.                   | 17. " E. Moisan, " abdomen.                    |
| 2. Private J. Bellinghurst, " "                             | 18. " Twohy, " thigh (L).                      |
| 3. " J. Cane, G. S. wound hand (R).                         | 19. Driver Wilson, amputation of left arm.     |
| 4. " A. Scovell, " arm (R.)                                 | C School.                                      |
| 5. " Wainwright, rheumatism.                                | 20. C Sergt. Cummings, G. S. wound thigh (R).  |
| 6. Bugler Goughal, G. S. wound of hand.*                    | 21. Private Dunn, excision right elbow.        |
| 90th Regiment.  | 22. " Harris, G. S. wound right arm.           |
| 7. Private Erikson, G. S. wound shoulder (L).               | 23. " Matthews, " "                            |
| 8. " R. Barrow, " hand (L).                                 | 24. " H. Jones, " face.                        |
| 9. " Blackwood, " nates (L).                                | 25. " R. Jones, " elbow (R).                   |
| 10. " Jarvis, " forearm (R).                                | Midland Battalion.                             |
| 11. " Restale, rheumatism.                                  | 26. " G. Smith, scald of leg.                  |
| A Battery.  | Boulton's Mounted Infantry.                    |
| 12. Staff Sergt. MacWhinney, G. S. wound, R. arm and thumb. | 27. Trooper Perrin, amputation of arm.         |
| 13. Bomb'r. Taylor, G. S. wound R. thigh.                   | 28. " McNiell, syphilis.                       |
| 14. Gunner Irwin, " "                                       | *10th Royal Grenadiers (Omitted.)              |
| 15. " Woodman, " shoulder (R).                              | 29. Private Robt. Cook, G. S. wound right arm. |

We left Saskatoon early on the morning of the 21st inst., having embarked on board steamer "Northcote," on the previous evening,

The voyage up the river on board of this steamer was most satisfactory. The wounded, nearly all of whom were comparatively slight cases and convalescent, were well accommodated in cabins, state-rooms or on mattresses on the cabin floor for the night, and there were facilities for dressing those cases that required it in the wash-room. On the 23rd we arrived at the "Elbow" of the South Saskatchewan river, and continued our journey to Moosejaw overland, next morning, nine teams having been procured for our conveyance. The journey over the trail was more trying to some of the severer cases of wounds, especially to one of compound fracture of the forearm and to a case of amputation of the arm. A tent was procured for the seven cases at the Elbow, and another was found about two-thirds of the way from the river, so that on the second night out all could be accommodated.

We arrived about 10 a. m. to-day, the distance from the Elbow, 50 miles, having been preformed in two days, five hours.

The invalids were at once taken to the Hospital at Moosejaw, where ample provision had been made for them.

I would suggest that no serious cases of wounds should be sent by this route, the journey overland in unsuitable vehicles being too trying. Fortunately, there are only a few cases of this kind at Saskatoon; and when the Hospital is broken up, then they could be sent direct to Winnipeg by the Hudson Bay Co.'s boats as soon as the navigation of Lake Winnipeg can be preformed by them.

I have the honor to be, Sir,

Your obedient servant,

C. M. DOUGLAS,

In charge of Field Hospital.

May 27.—Accompanied by Major-General Laurie, Purveyor-General Sullivan, and Surgeon-Major Casgrain, I inspected the new Base Hospital. It consisted of a long, narrow, wooden building, two storied, the ground floor being conveniently partitioned off, having in front an office, a portion of which was now used by the Apothecary. Within this was a wide hallway of sufficient capacity for five beds. Further on was a large, square, well ventilated room, in which ten beds were placed; ample air being afforded. Behind this again a spacious kitchen, with cupboards adjoining.

The upper story was divided up into small rooms, some of which were large enough for two patients. A recreation tent, cookshop and marquee for convalescents were being erected on the large green adjoining the Hospital. Privies and cesspools were erected at a convenient distance.

Surgeon-Major Casgrain was ordered to take charge of the Base Hospital, his staff consisting of:—Surgeon Walker; Dressers Collins, Thompson, McCuaig, Turnbull, McKay, Bishop, Graham, Aikins, Park; Orderlies Lawless and Francke; Apothecary Wilbur.

May 28.—At my suggestion, Major-General Laurie appointed an invaliding Board, composed of Surgeon-Major Douglas, Surgeon-Major Casgrain and myself. We examined ten men whom we considered to be sufficiently convalescent to undertake the journey home. I also discharged from duty Dressers White, McKay, Thompson, Turnbull, Collins, McCuaig and Lawless, as there was not likely to be any more necessity for their services.

May 30.—The Nurses arranged for and sent by you from Toronto, namely, four Sisters of St. John the Divine and three skilled Nurses, arrived this morning, in charge of Dr. Caniff. Their arrival was most opportune, as some of the men were much in need of skilled nursing.

Arrangements were made for Sisters and Nurses to reside in a building adjoining the Hospital. The Lady Superior at once took charge, so that in a short time, things were put into good shape.

June 1.—Went to Qu'Appelle station, and inspected the small Hospital in charge of Dr. O. C. Edwards. This is a small building, having three wards, which, in the early part of the campaign, was filled with men drafted back from General Middleton's Column, but now containing only one patient. This was the late Dr. James Corbett, who took ill with dropsy on his way to report to me, and was never well enough to proceed further. He was being well cared for, and was improving, but, as I was about to close the Hospital, I ordered him back to the Winnipeg Hospital, where he was subsequently treated as a private patient up to the time of his death.

June 3rd.—Returned from Qu'Appelle again, inspected Hospital, and had reason to compliment the Lady Superior on the efficiency of her staff and the admirable condition of the Hospital generally.

June 5th.—Received a telegram from the Minister to the effect that Dr. Boyd, sent by the Princess Louise with a medical and surgical outfit, and large fund for distribution, was on his way to Winnipeg and would expect me to take him in charge.

I at once proceeded to Winnipeg, received Dr. Boyd on his arrival, and, on the 5th, left with him for Moosejaw, to give him an opportunity of seeing the Base Hospital.

He expressed himself as highly pleased with the arrangements, and compared our work most favorably with what he had already seen in recent campaigns in Serbia, Zululand, etc.

I spent the next three or four days in Moosejaw, assisting the Purveyor-General in distributing supplies of all kinds, forwarded to him from head-quarters, and from various towns and cities in the Dominion. I also suggested important alterations in the ration list of the Field Force, such as a more liberal supply of fresh meat and compressed vegetables, and the substitution of oatmeal and molasses for a portion of the hard tack ration. Dr. Boyd took some trouble to find out the circumstances of the wounded men in Hospital, and assisted many of the more deserving by distributing clothing and small sums of money. He also kindly sup-



plemented the ordinary allowance for travelling expenses, so that, instead of taking rations on their journey homeward, the men could pay for three meals a day. In this connection I would especially mention the case of a young Scout, Herbert Perrin, who had lost his arm, and who was anxious to visit his mother in a distant part of the country, and return to his homestead in the Territories. Dr. Boyd very kindly furnished him with fifty dollars from the fund in order to accomplish his object.

June 15th.—Being anxious to return to Saskatoon, and also give Dr. Boyd an opportunity of visiting the Field Hospital there, I left with him for Qu'Appelle to-day, and there took the trail for Clarke's Crossing. I chose this route because it was reported to be in excellent condition, and, furthermore, I wished Dr. Boyd to see the main trail to the front. We reached Saskatoon at 5 a. m. on the 18th.

Surgeon Bell reported all doing well, with the exception of Gunner Charpentier of "A" Battery, whose leg had required amputation, and who died a few days before. I at once began to make arrangements for the removal of all those remaining in the Hospital here, and in a despatch to the General suggested the river route by the way of the "Forks" and Lake Winnipeg. He concurred fully in my scheme, and instructed me to make the necessary arrangements, promising the assistance of one of the steamers.

June 24.—In reply to my telegram asking for instructions regarding the custody of the wounded Half-breed Delorme, Major-General Middleton replied as follows:—

"He must be kept under sentry and taken with you with the other wounded and left at Regina. I will tell Col. Williams at Clarke's Crossing to send you a guard when you think it necessary. Delorme is an important prisoner and must not be allowed to escape."

I lost no time in communicating with Col. Williams, and suggested that it would be much safer and more convenient to take the prisoner to his camp, which he accordingly did.

June 25.—Sent five convalescent wounded to Moosejaw by trail, eighteen remaining.

Fearing that there might be some detention at Grand Rapids, I telegraphed to Lieut.-Col. Whitehead as follows:—

"Please instruct North-West Navigation Co. to facilitate movement of wounded over tramway at Grand Rapids and on steamer. Some of wounded too weak to leave their beds. Dr. Bell and Capt. Tracy in charge. Can you arrange to have their wishes carried out by the Company's officers? Most important so as to have no accident."

He replied:—

"Steamer 'Princess' leaves to-night for Grand Rapids to meet barge with wounded. Captain will see that wounded are carefully conveyed across portage. Every arrangement for care and comfort."

I also telegraphed Col. Whitehead to send to Grand Rapids from Winnipeg,—fresh meat, eggs, compressed vegetables, comforts, etc., so that the wounded might be kept well supplied with these necessities.

Having decided to utilize a barge for purpose of transportation, obtained permission from Lieut.-Col. Whitehead to take possession of the best among the number lying at Clarke's Crossing, and proceeded to get it fitted up. Through the kindness of Col. Williams of the 7th Fusiliers, I secured the valuable services of Capt. Tracy of that regiment, and as many mechanics as the latter required. Capt. Tracy being an engineer, and a practical man, at once drew plans which satisfied me perfectly and lost no time in putting them into execution. The following report addressed to yourself has been kindly furnished by Capt. Tracy, referring to the mode of construction, capacity and qualifications generally of our Hospital Barge:—

LONDON, April 21, 1886.

D. BERGIN, ESQ., M.P.,

Surgeon-General, Department Militia and Defence, Canada.

SIR,

I have the honor to report on the "Hospital Barge" used for the conveyance of wounded from Saskatoon down the Saskatchewan River on the way to Winnipeg.

The barge was selected from those built at Saskatchewan Landing for the conveyance of supplies to Clarke's Crossing, and of which the 7th Fusiliers and two Companies of the Midland Battalion made the trip down, about 320 miles.

I selected from the number the one with the best record on the down trip, and called the "Sir John A. Macdonald" (an omen of success), and with willing help from men of the 7th, proceeded to fix it up.

The barge was of pine about 16 x 50 feet, the bottom flat, turned up a little at the ends and of two inch plank, well caulked, the sides 2 inch plank and about 2 ft. 6 ins. high. About 4 feet at each end was decked over to strengthen the hull.

The inside of the hull was first thoroughly cleaned out, scrubbed and white-washed. We then put in a new floor and additional cross timbers to strengthen the bottom, the sides were double-planked and a light strong frame put up to carry the covering and which added a good deal to the stiffness of the craft.

The covering was of canvas, securely battened to the frame with an inner ceiling to check the heat of the sun. The sides were canvas inside and outside, the frame fixed with cords to each, so that they could be tied up at any height desired in fine weather.

The ends next the decked portions were enclosed with canvas, arranged to allow for thorough ventilation. Other little details were arranged, and, considering the materials available, the barge was very comfortable.

The cots were arranged, feet inwards, with a passage down the centre, some of the most serious cases being curtained off from the rest. The barge being used exclusively for the wounded, they were away from the noise and bustle of the steamer, an advantage of consequence in taking care of them.

The steamer "Alberta" arrived at the Crossing on the 3rd day of July, and towed the barge up the river to Saskatoon, where the wounded to the number of eighteen, were taken on board, and early next morning we returned to the Crossing, where two sick men of the 7th were added to the number. Dr. Fraser, Surgeon of the 7th, also joined us, and we proceeded down the river. Batoche was reached in the afternoon, where we stopped to take in wood, allowing such of the wounded as could walk to revisit the scene of the fighting. We stopped for the night near the "Hudson Bay Crossing" and reached the Forks of the River about noon, where we found A Company of the Midland Battalion. We waited here several days till General Middleton and the Troops coming down the North Branch arrived, when the whole started down the river.

Our steamer, being small, and having the Hospital Barge on one side, a double barge containing the Midland Co. on the other side, and a large barge in front for wood, cows, etc., was slower than the other, and we were soon left behind, but every night the General with the steamer "Marquis" waited for us to come up to see how the wounded were progressing.

On arriving at Cedar Lake, the wounded were transferred to the "Marquis," and the last I saw of our barge, which had served so well, was stripped of everything moveable; it was left at a little Indian village with a crowd of wondering Indians carefully examining it.

Our barge behaved well during the trip. A little water leaked in, the first day, through the upper joints from the wave in front, but we soon stopped that with a little oakum which we had brought along. The weather at the Forks was very disagreeable, being rainy most of the time. A second covering of canvas borrowed from the steamer helped to make the roof tight, and with the exception of the first night, we had no trouble. The barge rode smoothly and easily, being free

from the jar of the machinery during the day, and the never-to-be-forgotten snoring of "Captain Maloney" at night.

On arriving at Grand Rapids, the wounded were taken across the tramway and placed on board of the "Princess," and after a very pleasant trip down the lake they were again transferred to a river steamer at Selkirk, and from there to Winnipeg, and by carriages and ambulances to the Hospital.

• No accidents occurred on the trip, and the wisdom of sending the wounded in this way was undoubted. In the state of the trail from Saskatoon to the C. P. R. at Moosejaw, I do not think it would have been possible to have taken them over alive. As it was, they all seemed to improve very much on the trip, and I was confirmed in the opinion expressed above by the remarks of the men on seeing them at the Hospital, that they suffered more in being carried by road from the river to the Hospital than in the other 1100 miles by water. I might add that the care and skill shown by the Medical Department in preparing for and the looking after the wounded on the way, reflected the greatest credit on the Deputy Surgeon-General, Dr. Roddick, Dr. Bell, the Surgeon in charge, and his assistants and nurses.

I have the honor to be, Sir,  
Your obedient servant,

THOMAS H. TRACY,  
Captain 7th Fusiliers.

July 1.—All is now in readiness for evacuating Saskatoon Field Hospital, and we eagerly look for the arrival of the steamer. Being Dominion Day the occasion was celebrated as become loyal Canadians; the officers and men of the 7th Battalion kindly assisting in organizing games and amusements of all kinds for the benefit of the wounded.

July 3, 9 a.m.—The steamer "Alberta" arrived, towing the Hospital Barge taken on at Clarke's Crossing.

Arrangements were at once made for the removal of all the inmates of the Hospital to the barge, which was constructed to hold twenty beds.

Surgeon-Major Bell and Assistant-Surgeon Willoughby, with the dressers and nurses were quartered in the state-rooms and cabin of the steamer.

Two milch cows, and a liberal supply of fresh meat, vegetables, comforts, etc., were placed on board for the journey.

Dr. Boyd, who had manifested a deep interest in the men lying in the Saskatoon Hospital, supplied several whose clothing had been destroyed or lost with suits of serviceable corduroy, while others were tendered various sums of money so as to enable them to purchase comforts on the way home.

The steamer left during the night. I append the following report of Surgeon-Major Bell, giving the details of the journey from Saskatoon to Selkirk, via the Saskatchewan River and Lake Winnipeg:

WINNIPEG, July 16th, 1885.

T. G. RODDICK, Esq.,  
Deputy Surgeon-General,  
Militia of Canada, Montreal.

SIR,

I beg to submit the following report of the transport of the wounded from Saskatoon (and two or three others admitted to Hospital en route). Seventeen patients were put on board a barge specially prepared for the purpose on the night of the 3rd inst. The barge was lashed alongside the steamer "Alberta," and on board the latter were four nurses, one servant woman, three dressers, Dr. Willoughby (with the balance of the Saskatoon Equipment) and myself. On another barge were two cows and a man to look after them.

We sailed at daylight (July 4). At Clarke's Crossing we took on Dr. Fraser, 7th Fusiliers, Capt. Tracey, 7th Fusiliers (who had superintended the construction

of the barge), and two privates of the same regiment, Pte. Dignam, suffering from abscess of back, and Pte. McClintock, acute rheumatism.

The patients were all very comfortable on board the barge, and we had a pleasant sail and good weather, reaching the "Forks" on Sunday morning, July 5th, about nine o'clock. Here we waited until Wednesday evening, July 8th, when General Middleton with the Troops from Pitt arrived in the "Marquis," "North-West" and "Baroness."

We sailed again at daylight, the "Marquis" keeping us in sight. We also took on here Pte. Hope Hay (Boulton's Horse), wounded in forearm at Batoche, and M. Vining of the Transport Service, also wounded at Batoche—flesh wound of thigh. Both were convalescent, and did not require beds in the Hospital Barge which was already full.

On Saturday afternoon we reached Cedar Lake, and after conferring with the General and the captains of both boats, we transferred the patients all to the "Marquis," the officers giving up their staterooms to them. On Sunday morning we reached Grand Rapids, and by evening had all transferred to the "Princess." On this boat the wounded occupied the ladies' cabin and two staterooms above. Several of the convalescents had beds made for them in the passage in front of and around the ladies' cabin. They were transferred by train across the neck of land (six miles I believe) without accident, and were very comfortable on the "Princess."

Here again Pte. Lemay, 65th Battalion, who was just convalescing from a bullet wound through chest, was admitted, and Pte. Warren, Q. O. R., with pleurisy. Just before starting, Pte. Bell, "Midland," was also admitted. He had obscure head symptoms, believed to have been produced by a fall from a barge at Clarke's Crossing. We crossed the lake without accident, two or three of the patients, and some of the nurses, suffering from sea-sickness, although the weather was fine.

On the morning of the 15th, we arrived with all well at Selkirk. Here Ptes. Lemay, Dignam and Bell were allowed to rejoin their regiments, to go on home with them.

Here, also, as you know, we transferred the others with attendants to the "Marquette," and arrived safely in Winnipeg at half-past six, and had all transferred to the Winnipeg Hospital by half-past eight p.m.

At the Forks, owing to the delay waiting for General Middleton, we were obliged to buy two small steers (all we could get) to provide fresh meat for the patients. At Grand Rapids most of our surplus supplies, drugs, mattresses, etc., were left behind for further orders, as the boats were too crowded to carry them, and they were besides on the "Alberta," which had been detained by bad weather in Cedar Lake.

At the end of the voyage no one was the worse of the trip, and many I believe were much better for it. The transshipments were made without much or any discomfort to the patients, and no accidents occurred to any of them.

Captain Doucet had a slight fainting fit from keeping him too long in the upright position, going on board the "Princess," but was over it in a few minutes and was none the worse after.

I am, Sir,

Your obedient servant,

JAMES BELL,

Surgeon in charge.



## LIST OF SICK AND WOUNDED WHO LEFT SASKATOON FIELD HOSPITAL

On July 4, 1886, and took passage by boat to Winnipeg.

Captain Doucet, A. D. C.	Private Barton, Midland
Lieutenant Laidlaw, Midland.	“ A. L. Young, 90th Battali
“ Garden, Intelligence Corps.	“ Milson, Grenadiers.
Corporal J. E. Lethbridge, 90th Battalion.	“ Eager, “
Private Fairbanks, “A” Battery.	“ A. Martin, “
Drummer Thos. Stout, “	“ Cook, French’s Scouts.
Private Dowker, 90th Battalion.	Trooper Thompson, Boulton’s Scouts.
“ Cantwell, Grenadiers.	McDonald, Settler.
“ Daley, Midland.	

July 4th.—Reports having reached me to the effect that there were several Half-breeds wounded, lying ill and unattended about the districts of Fisk Creek and Batoche, I determined to visit these places before returning to the Base. Dr. Boyd was also anxious to see the battle fields, and carry out the instructions of Her Royal Highness, to render assistance to foes and friends indiscriminately. Accordingly, accompanied by Captain Leonard and Mr. A. D. Stewart, we started immediately after the departure of the steamer, reaching Fish Creek about noon that day; visited the house then occupied by Madame Tourand, her own dwelling having been destroyed during the engagement. I found one of her sons suffering from an affection of the lungs, which had been much increased by recent exposure. I gave him the necessary advice and medicine. Then we proceeded to Batoche and put up for the night at Batoche’s house, where we were warmly welcomed. The following morning we visited the priest, and learned from him that the wounded in his parish, numbering in all about ten, were mostly convalescent. He asked me however to see a Half-breed named Gardapny, who had been wounded through the lung. After some trouble I found him, because he feared arrest, and on examination discovered that he had a chest filled with fluid. I did not feel justified in operating under the circumstances, but gave him a letter to the police surgeon at Prince Albert, assuring him that every attention would be paid him. Dr. Boyd kindly furnished him with the means necessary to get there. I left with the priest a stock of dressings, bandages, etc., and Dr. Boyd presented him with a considerable sum of money to be distributed among the sick and destitute in his parish.

Returned to Saskatoon on the 7th, and spent a couple of days closing accounts with the settlers, and shipping by trail goods of various kinds, which the steamer had been unable to carry. I then proceeded to the base, reaching Moosejaw by trail on the 10th July.

I found the Base Hospital closed, in obedience to your instructions, the staff, with the exception of Purveyor-General Sullivan, having gone on to Winnipeg, with orders to proceed home. I pushed on to Winnipeg, so as to be in readiness to meet the wounded on their arrival there.

July 15.—Major-General Middleton, with Troops and wounded, arrived at Selkirk this morning, all well. The steamer “Marquette” was in readiness, under my orders, to receive the wounded, who were accordingly transferred directly from the “Princess,” the steamers being moored together.

Dr. Kerr awaited the arrival of the steamer at Winnipeg, having a number of comfortable waggons provided, in which the men were taken to the Winnipeg General Hospital.

I found all the wounded looking better for the journey, and it is gratifying to be able to state that all the transshipments were made without the slightest accident.

The next three or four days were fully occupied in Winnipeg, paying off the Field Hospital Corps, drafting the wounded men home, etc.

It was my intention to have returned to Moosejaw, where several claims in connection with our Department awaited settlement, but on July 22nd I received

an order from the Minister to return home, leaving Purveyor-General Sullivan to close the accounts, etc.

Aug. 3.—Accompanied by Dr. Boyd, reported to you at Ottawa. At your suggestion, and with the concurrence of the Minister, I subsequently returned to the North West (leaving Ottawa Aug. 10), for the purpose of assisting the Commissariat Officers stationed there in the settlement of accounts, having special reference to our Department. I travelled along the line of railway, as far as Calgary, settling all claims presented. I am convinced that in this way much trouble and expense, besides costly litigation, were saved to the Department. Returned August 31, 1885.

I think it must be conceded on all sides that the campaign on the whole has been a most successful one. It is difficult to conceive any expeditionary force similarly equipped and circumstanced coming out of such an ordeal in such good form and with so few losses. The Canadian Volunteer has proved himself to be a soldier of no mean order. His powers of endurance and fortitude, whether confronting the enemy or in the hospital ward, have been thoroughly tested and found not wanting. Again, the remarkable rapidity with which wounds healed, and the very small mortality of sick and wounded, go far to prove the excellent physique of the men and their extraordinary powers of recuperation.

It affords me much pleasure to put on record my high appreciation of the valuable services of the medical staff engaged in the campaign. Where so many are distinguished it is difficult to individualize, \* but it may be safely said that as a body they have shown themselves to be devoted, self-sacrificing, unflinching in the face of danger, and, where occasion offered, prompt and able surgeons. I desire to acknowledge their cordial co-operation on all occasions, my anxieties and responsibilities having been considerably lightened thereby.

The dressers and orderlies attached to the different columns and hospitals also deserve mention. During the engagements at Batoche and Cut Knife Hill, more especially, they are reported by the respective Brigade Surgeons to have done excellent service, and in some cases to have displayed undoubted bravery in removing the wounded from exposed places in the field. In the case of those attached to the Hospital at Saskatoon I can testify to their unwearied attention to duty.

The Commissariat and Quartermaster Departments are justly entitled to our thanks for their prompt and efficient aid in furnishing supplies and transportation.

To the Major-General Commanding we owe a debt of gratitude for his uniform kindness and consideration. His constant care of the soldiers serving under him and his untiring solicitude for the wounded are now proverbial. Where the comfort or safety of the latter was concerned he was never slow in granting a request.

In conclusion, I may be excused for saying that if my work in connection with the recent campaign in the North West has been performed to the satisfaction of the Minister and yourself it is due in great measure to the hearty co-operation and support which you have both extended to me. Without them I must have signally failed in many particulars. The excellent selection which you personally made of supplies of various kinds and the prompt manner in which they were placed at the disposal of the Purveyor-General tended not a little to lessen my anxieties and added materially to the well-being and comfort of our sick and wounded men.

I have the honor to be, Sir,

Your obedient servant,

T. G. RODDICK,  
Deputy Surgeon-General.

---

\* Here, however, I cannot refrain from specifying the valuable services of Dr. Bell, whom I recalled from the front to take charge of the hospital at Saskatoon. For a time his was one of the most responsible positions in the force, having some eighty sick and wounded men under his care.

## (H).—REPORT OF PURVEYOR-GENERAL, HON. DR. SULLIVAN.

OTTAWA, May 11, 1886.

SIR,

In compliance with your request, I have the honor to submit a brief resumé of the operations of the Purveyor's Department N.W. Forces during the late Rebellion. I regret very much that, being almost entirely drawn from memory, it will not be as minute as it should. I have, however, sent so many reports and letters that I may refer to them for full and complete details of every transaction.

I arrived in Winnipeg on the 9th of April. After reporting immediately to Col. Jackson, who expressed his entire ignorance of my position and duties, or even the existence of such a Department as had been entrusted to me, I reported to the Deputy Surgeon-General, Dr. Roddick, and called on Dr. Douglas.

I accompanied Dr. Douglas to the C. P. Railway stores, and looked at the four sets of medical outfit, each set consisted of a large number of boxes or small cases, containing medicine, medical appliances, and instruments. I proposed to check them, but he declined, on the ground of want of time, also, "there was no necessity." He said he would take two sets with him, and I could send on the remaining, as he required them; there was no use opening nor examining them.

The following day I removed the goods to a convenient store, rented for the purpose, and opened and examined them. I was surprised at the selection, and the quantity so different from what I thought required. I have reported fully on them, their quality, price, etc. I then used every means in my power to inform the Surgeons of the different corps of my desire and ability to supply their wants. Many applied, some were doubtful, while a few positively refused and "would buy their supplies." I was the more anxious to notify them, because I was asked and refused to pass an account of nearly \$500 incurred by a Surgeon of a battalion for instruments, medicines and appliances, out of all reason, and sufficient for several regiments. It also surprised me to find so many Surgeons coming up with their corps entirely, or almost entirely, destitute of the commonest instruments and appliances required in every-day work.

I examined Major White's Company of Scouts, and visited the Hospital in addition to my other duties. I knew the solicitude of the Surgeon-General, to provide hospital accommodation, and when I received your message to that effect, viz., to establish one, I examined carefully all the available localities and buildings in the town. I saw that the Winnipeg Hospital was new, clean and well attended, equal to the best in Canada, and had been informed by Dr Roddick that he had made an arrangement at \$1.50 per diem for each soldier, to be paid Surgeon and Assistant Surgeon. While I was most anxious to carry out your suggestion, or rather orders, and inclined to your views strongly, still I hesitated to accept the great responsibility and expense, and urged, as being much the best, the arrangement of Dr. Roddick, at the same time recommending a vigilant inspection.

I was engaged daily in giving supplies to the different Battalion Surgeons, they were granted on requisitions duly signed; they required, according to your orders, the signature of the Deputy Surgeon-General. Very few of them had it, because that officer was not often on the same station with me, and it would be foolish to wait for him, otherwise they were all duly signed. On the day following the battle of Batoche a public meeting of the citizens of Winnipeg was held, at which, by request, I was present. I informed the meeting of the solicitude of the Government, and the abundance of necessary comfort in my charge, the only difficulty was that of transport,—that I had several boxes ready to go forward and all I asked was their aid to send them. I was enabled to send them on the next day. I had also the honor of transmitting to you the generous offer of the Sisters of St Boniface to nurse the sick and wounded, and also the offer of the ladies of Winnipeg to send seven volunteer trained nurses at once. The next day

a car filled with supplies arrived from Ottawa or Montreal addressed to me; the railway officials refused to let me have it without an order from Col. Jackson, Chief Supply Officer. On application to Colonel Jackson he refused, saying he had no authority or orders to recognize me. I appealed to him, in view of the urgency, and offered to give my own bonds, but in vain, until I wrote him, disclaiming any further responsibility and transferring it to him. When the order was issued, I had no fault to find with Col. Jackson, who treated me always very courteously, but attributed it to his not having received any orders. I may be permitted to state here the obligations I was under to the Superintendent, Mr. Egan, the Deputy Superintendent, Mr. Shields, and all the officials of the Canadian Pacific Railway, for many acts of kindness, and I can bear cheerful testimony to their zeal in forwarding all the supplies with promptitude and care, always good-natured and agreeable. I never applied to them in vain, and they could not have done better if for themselves.

I frequently asked for letters of credit and authority to purchase goods, but did not receive a satisfactory reply. I could not, therefore, pay the hotel and other expenses of dressers and surgeons which I was asked to do. They were constantly arriving and going forward, and were much dissatisfied when I could not pay their bills.

On the 1st of May I received orders to proceed to Swift Current, and lost no time in packing up our stores, filled two cars and part of another. On my arrival at Swift Current, I found the hospital car used as a dormitory by dressers, orderlies and surgeons, while the caboose was used as a dwelling by the Commandant General Laurie, and the Surgeon in command of the Hospital Corps. On further examination, I found that an old dirty, dilapidated car, deeply imbedded in the mud, was used as a hospital. It was close to the Railway latrines, the odors from which it could not escape; there were two or three sick soldiers in this, and they were attended by 19 (nineteen) dressers and 4 surgeons. I immediately determined to make a change, and had two marquees or hospital tents and four small ones pitched on an elevated situation, and had the patients removed. I wrote out a set of rules and regulations, a copy of which I submitted to you for approval; tin stoves were put up as the nights were very cold; I had more than once to procure wood, and prepare it, and gave my own blankets to a patient, which were never returned. I mention these things to show the difficulties I had to contend with. In addition I had to look after the stores, and ship as quickly as possible the orders which came from different sources. Our great difficulty here and all through the Rebellion was the want of means of transport; had I not taken great pains to secure it, very little would have been sent. I also ordered the hospital car to be cleaned, and ready to start at any moment during our stay. One man died, named Marais, he had had heart disease, and was left in Hospital by the 9th when they left. No post mortem was held, the body was embalmed and sent to Calgary.

From Swift Current detachments were being constantly sent to different points, and each of these requiring a surgeon, dressers and outfit, the number of surgeons and dressers were soon diminished, and having fewer in number at the Hospital it was better attended, and soon became as perfect as a hospital situated where it was could possibly be. When I was beginning to feel proud of the Hospital, we were suddenly ordered to Moosejaw. On the twentieth (20th) of May, I immediately ordered the car for the sick to be put in readiness. We transferred the patients to it without any difficulty; they were very comfortable, very well attended to, and were removed without a single complaint.

General Laurie had previously selected buildings (a number of which were vacant) for hospital offices and stores; the store for me was too small, and I had to engage another to protect the goods. A Base Hospital was established here. All being comfortably settled, and Dr. Roddick being in charge, I, as you had ordered a short time previously, undertook to make a tour of inspection as far as Calgary, visiting Medicine Hat, in charge of Dr. Tobin of the 9th, Crowfoot in charge of Dr. Cloutier, and Calgary in charge of Dr. Tracy—the latter, the largest, I recom-



mended be closed, and Dr. Tracy with his outfit removed to Moosejaw; after a day or two this was done. I found everything working satisfactorily and no complaints. Of this visit I submitted a full report. Soon after our removal to Moosejaw, the Superior and 4 sisters of St. John arrived, from Toronto, in charge of Dr. Canniff. As might be expected, their services were of great value, they established order, regularity and vigilance, and won the respect and affection of all. We received, from time to time, wounded and sick who could be carried from Saskatoon. Boards of examination were held. Agreeably to the orders of the Surgeon-General, several of these I attended, and in every case those who requested to be sent there, and in fact all, were made to understand that any further surgical or medical assistance required by them would not be at the expense of the Government. Many were sent to Winnipeg Hospital who had resided in that locality; contracts were made for washing. As the patients were gradually convalescing, and the Saskatoon patients were to be removed with the troops by water to Winnipeg, I was enabled with your authority, to close the Hospital, on the 20th of June. I regret to say it was left in a filthy condition, some goods missing were said to have been burned for sanitary reasons, without my knowledge; some few were broken or lost, and the remainder sold by auction. I received from you orders for the final disposition of the goods in my charge. These were to sell a portion, to store a portion, and to bring a portion home; these instructions were faithfully executed.

The new and choice goods, likely to be required for Government service in the future, I had carefully packed in Col. Peables' store, and we have his receipt therefor. The remaining portion, viz., instruments and valuable drugs, were carefully packed by Mr. Tobin, brought home and handed over to you. I visited the Winnipeg Hospital daily, when Dr. Roddick was absent; I also attended Examining Boards, and, on the 31st of July, sent you a full statement of the history, present condition, and probable results of each case. . . .

From Dr. Willoughby, acting as Purveyor at Saskatoon, I received the store remaining from that Hospital. On the 11th July, having arranged everything satisfactorily, we packed up and left for Winnipeg. I reported fully on these goods, their condition, as well as my examination of some of the accounts of the Hospital at Saskatoon.

A few days after, I returned home with the goods, as ordered by you. As you are aware, sir, I had to forward all parcels sent by friends to their relatives and friends in the North-West. Troublesome and unpleasant as it proved to be it was faithfully done. Unfortunately, I had no authority to pay any charges due when they reached me, and regretted I could not send them on promptly. When such was not the case, they were sent on the first opportunity which offered. To me also was intrusted the receipt and distribution of the donations and gifts from cities ladies' societies. This added very largely to our work; it was equal almost to my proper work, and entailed great labor and anxiety. Still it was agreeable, the labor seemed a pleasure. Were it otherwise, it could not have been done, because, as you know, I had only one assistant and no outside help.

The department being a new one, there was difficulty in having it recognized and its importance estimated. I have often asked the issue of an order to those concerned, of the necessity of communicating with us. In many instances, Surgeons refused to deliver up the medical stores in their possession. This condition was, no doubt, largely due to the existence of two medical organizations, the one Regimental, the other, a separate Army Medical Department. I may remark, that experience and close observation made me a strong supporter of the latter. Under the direction of a good head, harmony and a high state of efficiency can be readily secured by the latter. The failure of the Regimental service to at all meet the requirements of the Rebellion could not be more fully shown. Had it not been for the Staff Surgeons, the complaints would have been many, severe and grievous. I have not time nor occasion to discuss it at length, but, I think I can easily prove by my experience, the superior advantages of a separate Army Medical Department.

In my opinion, too many dressers were sent; they did not prove equal to the trained female nurse, and could, if not dispensed with altogether, be reduced to a very small number. I also strongly recommend that the Surgeon in charge should be responsible for the management of his hospital or ward, and accountable for instruments, appliances, etc., supplied to him. It is impossible for a Purveyor to take charge of articles that are in the hands of others, and discharge his other duties.

Many other suggestions I could make, but this is not the occasion. If a special inquiry be made, I will gladly give my opinions, if required. I believe we should not lose an experience so peculiar and varied.

The plan of a separate Army Medical Department was wise and beneficial; its defects were few and readily remedied. I can honestly congratulate you, sir, on an efficiency which elicited the approbation of all. All that the most improved modern science could suggest was furnished, and in a liberal manner.

The number of requisitions filled shows how extensively the supplies were distributed; it would have been much greater had facilities for transport been present.

When to so much care on the part of the Government, we add the munificence and generosity of the ladies of the Dominion—prominent among whom were those of Montreal and Niagara Falls—we need not wonder that those most interested, viz., the sick and wounded, expressed not only sentiments of satisfaction, but of astonishment and admiration.

With the assurance of my gratitude for your courtesy and consideration,  
I have the honor to be,

Your obedient servant,

M. SULLIVAN.

To Dr. D. BERGIN, M.P.,

Surgeon-General, &c., &c.

(1) REPORT OF THE BRIGADE SURGEON, ON THE STATE OF THE COLUMN UNDER COMMAND OF MAJOR-GENERAL MIDDLETON, C. B., FROM THE FORMATION AT TROY UNTIL ARRIVAL AT PRINCE ALBERT.

PRINCE ALBERT, 21st May, 1885.

The 90th Battalion Winnipeg Rifles left the city in detachments on the 23rd March, 1885, and the three following days, as also the Winnipeg Field Battery, and assembled in camp at Troy, which place they left for Fort Qu'Appelle on the 28th March. At this time the weather was very cold, and the men suffered much from sore throat and sore eyes, caused by the keen wind and exposure. On the 6th April, the 90th, 316 strong, and the Winnipeg Field Battery, 60 strong, also French's Scouts, 30 in number, left en route for Prince Albert, and, owing to the stormy weather, together with the mid-day thaw, the men had a very hard time on the line of march. At the outset I may just remark that most of the men composing the 90th were taken away direct from the deck and the counter, and many of them are also very young, and had received but little training, the regiment not having been long formed. A change so sudden might have been expected to produce disastrous results, but I am happy to be able to report that such has not been the case, as the men, though young, were of fine physique.

On the 9th April, I joined the Column near Touchwood Hills, and we were at the same time strengthened by "A" Battery, R.C.A., 120 strong, and part of "C" Company Infantry School, numbering about 33.

We continued the march to Humboldt by way of the Salt Plains, a very wild and bleak part of the country, the march over which was very trying to all hands, as the ice gave way in the pools on the trail, and the sloughs had commenced to fill with water, which caused the men to tramp all day in wet boots and pants, with little or no means to dry them for the next day.

On the 13th we reached Humboldt, having marched 87 miles in four days. It was necessary in order for supplies to overtake the Column to remain one day—Sunday—at Humboldt, during which I had stretchers made to supplement those in the ambulance waggon. I instructed the bandsmen of the 90th in their duties as an Ambulance Corps for the field, caused bandages and other requisites to be issued to them and to the non-commissioned officers, ready for emergencies, and further prepared the general medical and surgical outfit for immediate service. On the 16th April, we were joined by Major Boulton's Mounted Infantry, in number 70, with Dr. Ralston in medical charge. On the 17th April, we reached Clarke's Crossing, where we were joined by the 10th Grenadiers, about 260 strong. On the 22nd April, we marched for Batoche, and on this day the weather, which had previously been bitterly cold and windy, became warm and genial, and on the 24th April, at about 9.30 a.m., we had our first engagement at Fish Creek. The day was most trying on the strength of the men, as they fought all day without any food or drink other than what was taken at the morning meal, at about 5 a.m., and, though young, the men stood the hardship both well and bravely. Immediately after the first shot was fired, the ambulance was well up to the front. The 90th were in the advance, and the first man wounded was Captain W. Clark, and, being mounted, I hurried to the spot and caused him to be removed from under the heavy fire of the enemy, ordering at the same time the Ambulance Corps and all the Medical Staff forward to a point where they could be most effective, and at which point Dr. Ralston had already two wounded scouts in dressing. The Bands of the 90th, under Bandmaster Gooding, proved themselves most valuable during the day in bringing the wounded and dead from the field, which they did most fearlessly, while under a heavy and continuous fire from the enemy. During the day we had 46 killed and wounded, who were well and promptly dressed, just outside the range of fire, but at the outset we were so suddenly attacked that we were compelled to commence operations at once under cover of the nearest bush, with skirmishers to protect us. To attend to this large number, of whom 40 were wounded, I was ably assisted by Dr. Whiteford of the 90th, Dr. Grant of "A" Battery R.C.A.,

and Dr. Ralston of Boulton's Mounted Infantry. The 90th Battalion hospital outfit and appliances in general for surgical operation and dressing in the field were most complete, and were instantly ready and brought into use. Hospital Sergeant Gosling and Dresser D. W. Cowan, a medical student from Winnipeg, made themselves very useful in assisting the Medical Staff in their operations, and I have to report that the wounded men were very promptly and efficiently attended to. The day ended by heavy rain, wind, hail, and snow, when the General found it necessary, for military considerations, to retire the Column to a more convenient position, when we had to commence the removal of the wounded who had been placed in tents the camping ground being about a mile away, where we further attended to the wounds and otherwise afforded what comfort was possible under such very disadvantageous circumstances. The following day was occupied in more carefully examining and dressing them and in amputations, &c. We found it absolutely necessary to amputate three arms and to make one excision of the elbow. Early on the second morning after the battle, Private Darcy Baker, of Boulton's Mounted Infantry, shot through the lung died, also Gunner Arnsworth of "A Battery," shot through the abdomen; on the 30th April, Lieut. Swinford of the 90th, who was shot through the head, died. Preparatory to removing the wounded to the rear, I had constructed stretchers of canvas and fresh cowhide to sling to the sides of the waggon boxes, protected by canvas awnings supported by bent willows with a plentiful supply of hay, thus extemporising really very comfortable ambulance waggons in addition to the two which accompanied the Column, and on the 1st May we had all the wounded removed to Saskatoon, where I had advised the location of the first rear or Base Hospital. Dr. Moore, who had been indefatigable in assisting us with the wounded after the battle of Fish Creek, and whom I asked the General to appoint Acting Assistant Surgeon, accompanied me with the wounded, whom we delivered up on the 2nd May to Dr. Douglas, who had arrived a few hours before us at Saskatoon. At midnight of Saturday, Dr. Roddick, accompanied by several other medical men and dressers, arrived. The journey from Fish Creek to Saskatoon, a distance of 42 miles, was borne remarkably well by the wounded. I remained until I saw that all the attention and arrangements needed were secured, and put into operation and working order, when I returned to the Column. At Fish Creek we were joined by two companies of the Midland Battalion, about 80 strong, who arrived per steamer "Northcote," which also brought us in supplies. The "C. Company" Infantry School, in medical charge of Acting Assistant Surgeon Dr. Moore, were ordered on the steamer, which had been made bullet-proof and otherwise impregnable, in order to proceed and act in concert with the main Column in an attack upon the enemy at Batoche. On the evening of the 8th May, Dr. Horsey, of the Midland Battalion, joined the Column while in camp. On approaching Batoche, on the morning of the 9th May, heavy firing was heard between the enemy and the steamers, shortly after which the whole Column was brought into action, and fought till about 8 p. m. The men lay under arms all night until next morning at 7. a. m., when the attack was again made, which continued until late at night, and the same course was pursued until the final charge on the fourth day, during which we had 8 killed, 40 wounded and 3 otherwise injured on the field. On the 11th we were joined by the Intelligence Corps, about 60 in number. During these four days, I was ably assisted by the Ambulance Corps of medical students, under Drs. Bell and Gravely, who joined us on the morning of the departure from Fish Creek. In addition to the Bandsman of the 90th and the ambulance men of the 10th Grenadiers, too much praise cannot be given to the ambulance men of the 90th and Grenadiers, as well as the students, who, under heavy fire, were prompt in removing the wounded from the field. I found them, indeed, close to the advance line in the brilliant charge on Batoche on the 12th May. During the attack upon the "Northcote" there were wounded by gun shot:—J. McDonald, one of the crew; Mr. W. F. Pringle, medical student; and Mr. Vinen, of the Military Transport Service. In addition to the Troops, there were also wounded during the Batoche attack, Rev. Father Moulin, a priest, who is now doing well



aboard the "Northcote," also 3 Half-breeds and two Indians, all of whom were brought into our camp and attended to by the medical staff. One Half-breed and the two Indians died of their wounds and were interred by us. On the evening of the 12th we were further increased by two companies of the Midland Battalion, about 80 in number. Taking into consideration the great number wounded, 82 in all, we have great cause to be thankful for so few cases of death among them. After the termination of the Batoche affair, we proceeded on our way to Prince Albert, which place we reached on the 19th May, when I had a medical inspection of all the Troops in the Brigade, and it affords me great pleasure in being able to state that, as a body, they appear to be healthy and fairly well nourished, especially when we take into consideration that most of the men have now been near two months without taking off their clothes during the night, and sleeping on the ground the whole time.

During the march I found it absolutely necessary to make arrangements for the treatment of the teamsters and other non-combatants of the Column, in number about 250, which I attached for treatment to the 90th Battalion, and therefore made that into the Brigade Hospital under Private Henry Gosling of the 90th, who I have recommended to the General to be appointed Hospital Sergeant on the staff. In addition to the transport men, I also attached to the 90th, for medical treatment, the men of the Infantry School and French's Scouts, as also the Midland, prior to the arrival of Dr. Horsey.

For the information and guidance of the Medical Department of the Army, I have the honor to refer to several matters which may be worth consideration, with a view to remedy or prevent a recurrence in the future of shortcomings or irregularities.

The men of the 90th, in particular, were put into the field at a time of the year when, although the reading of the thermometer is not so low as midwinter readings, yet, owing to the humidity of the atmosphere, the cold is very intense, and is more intensified by the winds. The clothing was not sufficiently warm, and had it not been for the heavy and continuous marching made during the cold days, the consequences would have been serious; the great coats ought to be lined with fur, leather, or some material to prevent the wind passing through, even broad leather belts to pass round the chest answer the purpose. Buckskin gloves ought to be supplied to the men, in order to admit of the free use of the fingers in handling the rifle; moccasins ought to be supplied to all the Troops to wear during the night to keep the feet warm and at other times on the march. I would also recommend that a flannel belt be issued, about 12 inches wide and double thickness, to prevent bowel complaints; I would also suggest that each soldier be supplied with a water-bottle—the 90th suffered very much from intense thirst during the four days they were engaged, owing to this want, as there were no means of supplying the line of skirmishers with water who were out the whole day. I would also suggest the adoption of a light-colored soft cloth or felt cap, to protect the eyes and a projection to cover the nape of the neck; I would also recommend an efficient and responsible person, whose duty it would be to see that the men made the best use of their rations, so as to obtain from them the most nourishment possible on the march, and not cook them in a way that is hurtful to digestion and waste in various ways, also to see that the early morning meal be ample and hot and time to take it before the march out. This is most important, as all our engagements were fought under this meal. I think oatmeal would be a cheap and excellent addition to the rations.

As regards medical and surgical field appliances, I have to remark that the ordinary field pannier is quite inadequate for field service, it is only suitable for a very short service or a review, and had it not been for the supplemental chests which I took with me from Winnipeg, the 90th would not have been in a position to take the place they did in supplementing the other corps, and in attending to the requirements of the other parties attached to them. Therefore, it would be well for the Medical Department of the Militia to consider this matter, so that a supply of

imperishable requisites be kept at each military station in chests of an approved construction and ready for use, with all the necessary bottles, fitting, etc., ready for filling with the requisites ready for use, which need to be supplied fresh, so that in the event of their being required for use, the medical officers can at once supply what is needful for the expedition and the number of men composing it, and the time expected to be on service.

The men have very frequently, for days together, been without sugar, salt, pepper and apples, and as the food is very insipid without these articles, I would urge the Department to issue orders that these supplies in future be kept up to the requirements of the Column.

I am of opinion that less animal food might be supplied, but that tinned vegetables be served in lieu thereof, with considerable advantage to the men and with little or no additional cost to the Government.

On any long campaign, such as the one we are now on, lime juice ought to be served as a ration at least twice a week.

During the march of the Column, we have been very free from any serious ailments, the principal being excoriations, sore eyes and sore throat, although the men were supplied with goggles and mufflers.

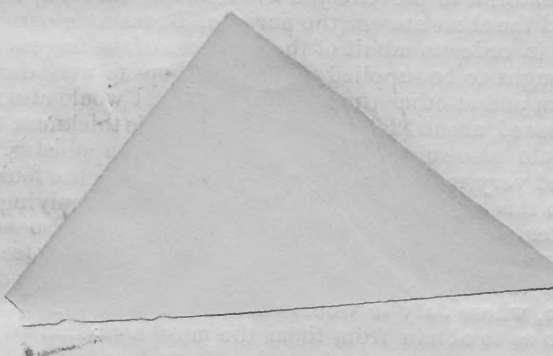
In conclusion, I may remark that several other matters, which may be worthy of consideration connected with men in the field, have suggested themselves to me, yet I will not extend this report, but in the event of a committee of enquiry as to such like service, I shall be happy to supply any information required of me.

I have the honor to be, Sir,

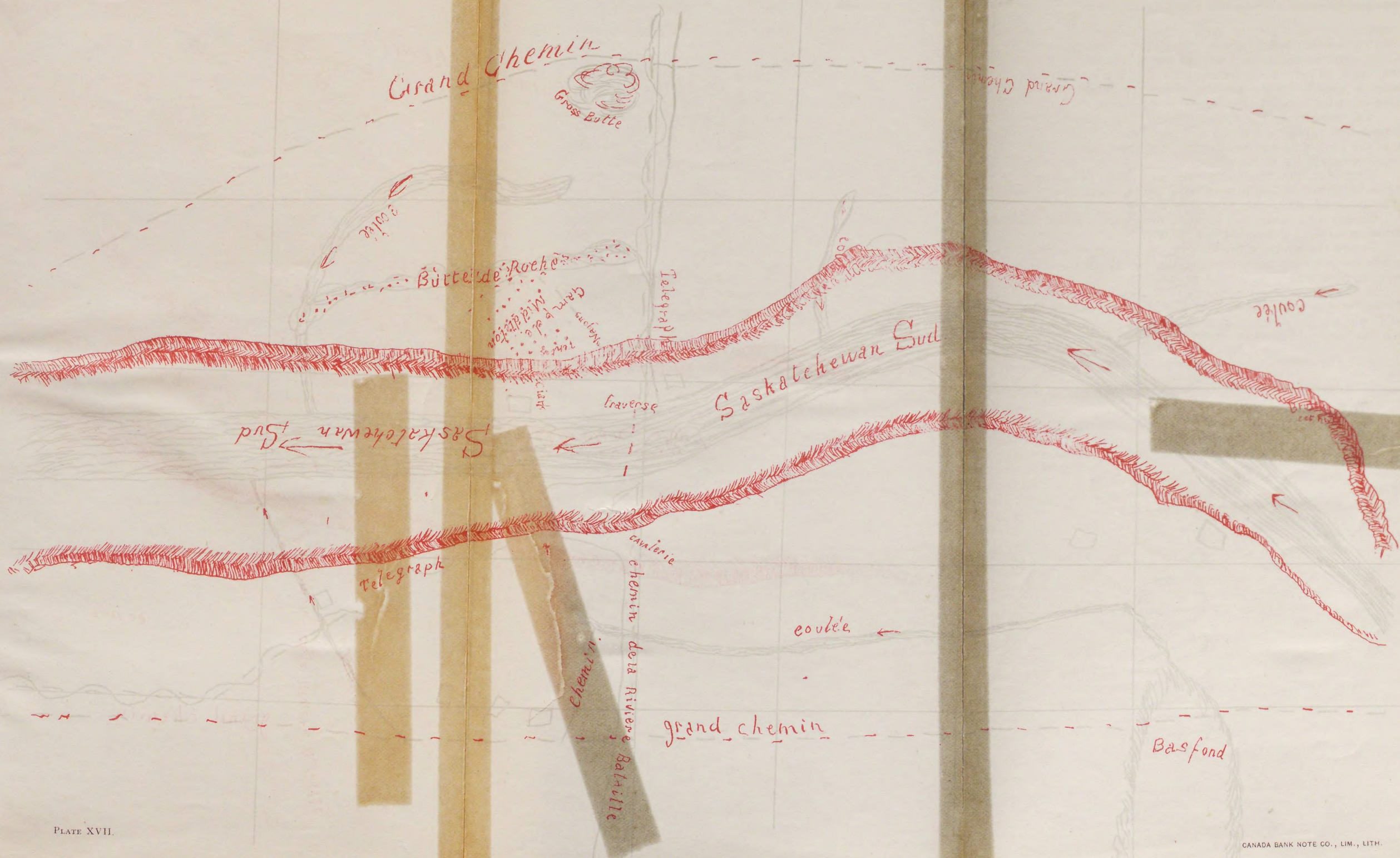
...: Your obedient servant,

GEO. T. ORTON,  
Brigade-Surgeon.

To Surgeon-General, Militia Department,  
Ottawa.







Facsimile of a Plan, showing the position of the Canadian Forces at Clark's Crossing, found by Major-General Sir Frederick Middleton among the papers of Louis Riel, at Batoche.